



**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
270th MEETING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
Thursday, December 3, 2020  
9:30 a.m.**

The board meeting can be live-streamed at <https://dcwater.com/watch-board-meetings>

- I. **Call to Order (Chairman Tommy Wells)**
- II. **Roll Call (Linda Manley, Board Secretary)**
- III. **Approval of the November 5, 2020 Meeting Minutes**
- IV. **Chairman's Overview**
- V. **Committee Reports**
  1. [Human Resource and Labor Relations Committee](#) (Emile Thompson)
  2. [DC Retail Water and Sewer Rates Committee](#) (Rachna Bhatt)
  3. [Finance and Budget Committee](#) (Major Riddick)
  4. [Environmental Quality and Operations Committee](#) (Adam Ortiz)
- VI. **Issues of General Interest**
- VII. **[CEO/General Manager's Report](#) (David Gadis)**
- VIII. **[Contract Summary](#) (FYI)**
- IX. **Consent Items (Joint Use)**
  1. [Approval to Extend Option Year Four \(4\) of Contract No. 15-PR-WWT-53A, Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc. – Resolution No. 20-83](#) (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)
  2. [Approval to Execute the Memorandum of Agreement between Virginia Department of Transportation, Shirley Contracting, LLC and DC Water – Resolution No. 20-84](#) (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

3. [Approval to Execute Contract No. DCFA #508, Brown and Caldwell – Resolution No. 20-85](#) (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

**X. Consent Items (Non-Joint Use)**

1. [Approval to Execute Contract No. 190090, Anchor Construction Corporation – Resolution No. 20-86](#) (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)
2. [Approval to Execute the Memorandum of Understanding between District of Columbia Department of Energy and Environment and DC Water – Resolution No. 20-87](#) (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)
3. [Approval to Execute a Modification for Option Year One of Contract No. 18-PR-CFO-55, Bank of America Merchant Services – Resolution No. 20-88](#) (Recommended by the Finance and Budget Committee 11/17/20)
4. [Approval to Authorize the WIFIA Loan Agreement and the Sale and Setting Terms and Details of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond – Resolution No. 20-89](#) (Recommended by the Finance and Budget Committee 11/17/20)

**XI. Executive Session**

**XII. Adjournment (Chairman Tommy Wells)**

1 The DC Water Board of Directors may go into executive session at this meeting pursuant to the District of Columbia Open Meetings Act of 2010, if such action is approved by a majority vote of the Board members who constitute a quorum to discuss: matters prohibited from public disclosure pursuant to a court order or law under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(1); contract negotiations under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(2); legal, confidential or privileged matters under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(4)(A); collective bargaining negotiations under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(5); facility security under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(8); disciplinary matters under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(9); personnel matters under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(10); proprietary matters under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(11); train and develop members of a public body and staff under D.C. Official Codes § 2-575(b)(12); decision in an adjudication action under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(13); civil or criminal matters where disclosure to the public may harm the investigation under D.C. Official Code § 2-575(b)(14), and other matters provided in the Act.

**Upcoming Committee Meetings – (via Microsoft Teams)**

- DC Retail Water and Sewer Rates Committee – Tuesday, December 15, 2020 @ 9:30 a.m. (CANCELLED)
- Finance and Budget Committee – Tuesday, December 15, 2020 @ 11:00 a.m.
- Environmental Quality and Operations Committee – Thursday, December 17, 2020 @ 9:30 a.m.



**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA  
WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**  
Human Resources and Labor Relations  
Committee  
*November 10, 2020*

**MEETING MINUTES**

**Committee Members Present**

Emile C. Thompson  
Jed Ross  
Sarah Motsch  
Steven Shofar  
Rev. Kendrick Curry

**DC Water Staff Present**

David Gadis, General Manager & CEO  
Lisa Stone, EVP of People and Talent  
Marc Battle, EVP of Legal Affairs  
Linda R. Manley, Board Secretary  
Chad M. Carter, Director of Total Rewards  
Ron Lewis, Manager of Benefits  
Terrence Pringle, AON Representative

**1. Call to Order**

Chairperson, Emile C. Thompson called meeting to order at 11:04 a.m. via Microsoft teams.

**2. Roll Call**

Board Secretary, Linda Manley conducted a roll call of the Committee members and DC Water staff.

**3. 2021 Rate Renewals for Medical Benefits**

**A. Medical Coverage Increases**

Ron Lewis, Benefits Manager, presented the Committee with the 2021 medical rate plan options available to DC Water employees.

During the presentation, discussions took place relating to the changes pertaining to genetic medication and the impact it will have on employees. Board Member Sarah Motsch expressed concern about the medication changes and emphasized the importance of DC Water communicating with employees on the changes. Staff ensured the Committee that the changes will be communicated to employees

Human Resources and Labor Relations Committee  
Minutes for May 08, 2019  
Page 2 of 2

**B. Long Term Disability Increase**

Mr. Lewis presented the 2021 Long Term Disability rates, the increases pertaining to Cigna's Long Term Disability insurance and the impact it will have on employees. He explained previous life insurance increases and DC Water's approach in keeping renewal percentages low and hold current rates for an extended amount of time. The Committee was also briefed on the impact caused by COVID-19 on insurance premiums

Mr. Lewis presented to the Committee data pertaining to the dental and vision plans. He noted that the rates for the plans did not increase.

Mr. Lewis informed the Committee that a meeting was held with the Union Presidents to provide them with an update on the changes employees can expect in their health plans. He provided information to the Union Presidents on the rate and pharmaceutical changes, as well as details of the appeal process for medication.

Mr. Lewis confirmed employees will not be highly impacted with the proposed increases.

**4. Adjournment**

The meeting adjourned at 12:08 p.m.



**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA  
WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**Board of Directors**

*DC Retail Water and Sewer Rates Committee*  
Tuesday, November 17, 2020  
9:30 a.m.

**MEETING MINUTES**

**Committee Members Via Teleconference**

Rachna Bhatt, Chairperson  
Tommy Wells, Chairman  
Krystal Brumfield  
Reverend Dr. Kenrick Curry  
Howard Gibbs  
Anthony Giancola  
Joe Leonard Jr.  
Ivan Frishberg  
Jedd Ross

**DC Water Staff Via Teleconference**

David L. Gadis, CEO/General Manager  
Kishia Powell, COO/EVP  
Matthew Brown, CFO/EVP, Finance & Procurement  
Marc Battle, EVP, Office of Legal Affairs  
Linda Manley, Secretary to the Board  
Armon Curd, Executive Vice-President, Customer  
Experience  
Carolyn Mackool, Director Customer Care

**Call to Order**

Chairperson Rachna Bhatt convened the meeting at 9:30 a.m.

**Roll Call**

Linda Manley, Board Secretary conducted a roll call of the Committee members and staff for attendance.

**Assessing COVID Impact on Revenues Update (Attachment A)**

Mr. Brown, CFO/EVP Finance and Procurement, greeted the Committee and mentioned that there are two items on the agenda: (i) presentation on how DC Water is monitoring revenues through COVID-19 and (ii) update by Carolyn Mackool on the Amendment to Customer Assistance Program (CAP) Regulations to Establish Multi-Family Emergency Relief Program.

Mr. Brown began the first presentation by stating the four data sources that DC Water uses to forecast revenues. They are: (i) Water Purchases – the amount of water that DC Water purchases from the Washington Aqueduct, which is analyzed on a monthly basis, (ii) Meter Data (STAR) – daily consumption data transmitted through the Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) system, (iii) Billed Consumption – the billing done through DC Water’s new customer service system, and (iv) Cash Receipts – the daily cash receipts.

Mr. Brown mentioned that DC Water ended FY 2020 with revenues of \$710.1 million, slightly above the budget. Mr. Brown stated that FY 2020 rates increased by 5.7 percent and the budget anticipated a revenue growth of 4.3 percent, however, the year-over-year actual revenue increased by only 2.3 percent despite the rate increase. Mr. Brown explained that the revenue growth would have been slightly lower if the \$5.6 million CAP2 fund transferred to other revenue was excluded. Mr. Brown stated that water consumption has been declining between one percent and one and half percent over the last several years, prior to COVID. Mr. Brown explained that water purchases from the Washington Aqueduct were less than previous years since March, which is a good indicator of the decline in consumption caused by COVID. Mr. Brown mentioned that the amount and number of delinquent accounts have increased from \$12.8 million (9,933 account) in March 2020 to \$17.9 million (13,775 accounts) in September 2020. Mr. Brown stated that delinquencies increased in all customer categories and that Residential, Multi-family and Commercial delinquencies increased by 59 percent, 39 percent and 22 percent respectively.

Mr. Brown stated that overall (Star) consumption for October 2020 declined by 12.0 percent compared to October 2019. Mr. Brown mentioned that October 2020 Residential, Commercial and Multi-family revenues are 4.7 percent or \$1.6 million below the monthly budget. Mr. Brown noted that DC Water’s rates are a combination of fixed and volumetric fees. Mr. Brown stated that the FY 2021 budget assumes revenue of \$733.7 million; however, DC Water anticipates that FY 2021 revenues will be \$30 to \$60 million below budget.

Mr. Brown mentioned that DC Water is continuing to assist customers, monitor and forecast revenue with responses including deliberate hiring process, contractual service reductions, delay some capital projects, leverage current market prices for major chemicals and electricity. Mr. Brown noted that FY 2021 departmental spending plan reductions would generate \$20 million in savings. Mr. Giancola inquired if DC Water is aggressively pursuing getting customers to apply for CAP2. Mr. Brown explained that DC Water has done significant outreach through advertisements and informing customers in each of the Town Hall meetings. Mr. Brown mentioned that there was a substantial increase in the number of participants in CAP2 in FY 2020 compared to FY 2019. Mr. John Lisle, Vice President, Marketing and Communications, briefed the Committee on the channels and outreach methods that DC Water utilized to inform the customers. Mr. Frishberg suggested that DC Water should collaborate with the District and business to do a survey to the commercial universe to assess the timing and volume of re-opening plans that would be factored in the revenue projection. Mr. Brown mentioned that DC Water would contact the Office of Revenue Analysis (ORA) to obtain information that they may have on the forecasted re-opening of businesses such as hotels, restaurants and offices.

**Amend Customer Assistance Program (CAP) Regulations to Establish Multi-Family Emergency Relief Program Update (Attachment B)**

Carolyn Mackool, Director of Customer Care, presented the proposed plan for the new Multi-Family Emergency Relief Program (DC Water Cares). Ms. Mackool stated approval is expected during the December Committee meeting for implementation in January 2021. She noted that the background was provided in reference to the Board’s September approval for \$7 million for the one-time emergency assistance for Multi-Family properties. Ms. MacKool referenced the CFO’s presentation of increases in Multi-Family delinquencies greater than 90 days and that research has yielded no other similar programs in the country. Ms. MacKool stated that the development principles for the program are consistent with other CAP programs but also provide Multi-Family assistance to the actual tenant, flat calculation, and

verify receipt of funds from government Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). She noted that stakeholders in other agencies were engaged for their expertise and current practices. She mentioned that time was spent with other agencies on discussions around how to guarantee that tenants receive benefits, apportion the water bill credit to rent, enforcement agency, customer population data, methods, and templates in use. She stated that program development and stakeholder buy-in has been significant. A list of stakeholders interviewed was provided.

Ms. MacKool updated the Committee on the key issues of focus: i) initial goal to assist customers in Affordable Housing Units (AHUs); and ii) Research following the meeting found this may exclude a population of customers who do not reside in AHUs but “naturally affordable” housing, as well as customers who may have entered into a crisis status sometime after the Public Health Emergency (PHE) began. She noted that to avoid excluding this additional population the program should be expanded to a two pronged approach to address AHUs and low income (80% AMI) qualified customers who do not reside in AHU. Mr. Giancola asked for explanation of certification by tenant. Ms. MacKool replied that this is regarding documentation required for program enrollment and COVID impact. She noted that owners will self-certify for a tenant to indicate impact due to COVID. She mentioned that communication will go to individual tenants to establish agreement of impact and continue program enrollment.

Ms. MacKool explained the proposed calculation of benefits considers two factors: i) what the person is experiencing with the current bill; and ii) what is past due on the account. She stated that each location will have a maximum credit amount over a period of three to six months divided by each unit at the property to determine the amount of credit for each unit/customer. She mentioned that consistent with residential program the maximum benefit per unit will be \$2,000. She noted that mixed use properties will have the retail portion deducted from the bill amount(s) prior to allocating the per unit credit.

Ms. MacKool informed the Committee about the process for Affordable Housing Units (AHU): DC Water received information from the Department of Housing and Community Development (DHCD) to identify properties with AHUs. She mentioned that these units are categorically already eligible and the benefit amount can be calculated and provided to the owner in a communication to apply and agree to participate. She stated that the owner subsequently provides the property/unit information to verify with the data on the file. She stated that assistance information is then communicated to the owner and tenant with specific amounts. She mentioned that subsequent audit information may be requested for any additional concerns and issues with documentation may result in removal of the credit.

Ms. MacKool anticipates that DC Water will require the owner to enter into a signed agreement and is expected to communicate with tenants and confirm payments that haven't already been received through other resources. She noted that benefits to the tenant is 90% (applied to the rental account) and 10% is an incentive to the owner for participation and to offset increases in water usage (referenced 8% increase presented by CFO). She stated that the owner will also be required to place the remaining balances in an installment plan and any credits on the account must remain on the account through 2021, unless there is a change in ownership. Additionally owners will be asked to cooperate with obtaining actual meter readings from the property.

Ms. MacKool updated the Committee on the process for the proposed Low Income element: i) Owner obligations are still the same; ii) Tenant applies through agency who will be able to identify if the property is participating; iii) Qualifying tenants of participating properties will flow through the same application process; and iv) Owners not participating will be contacted by DC Water. Chairman Wells, inquired if the “economic need” is considered if PPP has been received - since those benefits have expired. Ms. MacKool replied and confirmed that exhausted or expired benefits will not exclude owner participation. Mr. Giancola inquired about the amount of work that seems to be required and if the organization is appropriately staffed. Ms. MacKool replied that some of the Collection staff will be re-deployed as a dedicated resource, but many aspects will be pre-determined and correspondence is primarily with the owner. Mr. Giancola expressed his appreciation with the detail provided and hoped success for the program.

Ms. MacKool informed the Committee on the Program studies: i) Data across multiple sources was used to determine the property information, how it applies to the DC Water database, and which CAP programs would include the property type; and ii) Analysis indicates approximately 11,000 units are included in the preliminary data. She noted that some of these units fall under a bill class other than Multi-Family (residential – covered under another program). She stated that participation rates are anticipated to be 25% of the eligible participants. Ms. MacKool noted that the work group hopes to provide a participation range / assumptions in December for the Multi-Family program. She expressed other long-standing programs show 24% participation, LIHEAP (Pepco, Gas) participation shows 26% - recognizing that when the individual is paying directly, participation rate goes up to 47%. She mentioned that similar to DC Water – if a customer is not responsible for paying, they are less likely to seek assistance; however, data indicates 64% of the low-income participation resides in Multi-Family housing. Ms. MacKool anticipates outreach will include disabled and elderly customer.

Ms. MacKool updated the Committee on the need for administrative cost. She noted that a pay code was set up to track internal costs. Ms. Mackool stated that the Department of Energy and Environment (DOEE) had been contacted regarding administration of the program, and other components such as system changes, outreach, and mailed communication are required. Ms. MacKool envisions that these costs will be deducted from the program funding. She stated that more details on administrative costs will be provided in the December meeting.

Ms. MacKool informed the Committee on the outreach efforts which will be a partnership between Legal and Marketing to use multiple outreach channels – including on site for the elderly population. She noted that key messaging includes: i) one-time assistance to renters and tenants; ii) up to \$2,000, impact due to COVID19. DC Water is one of the first to offer this type of assistance. Chairperson Bhatt questioned instances where a landlord does not follow through. Ms. MacKool replied and explained that audit/compliance concerns will more than likely be raised by the tenant which would prompt additional information request to clarify or resolve issues. She stated that additionally, the Office of Tenant is available for further escalation, but ultimately the credit will be removed if the owner doesn't comply. She stated that the detailed complaint process will be provided in December.

Ms. MacKool presented an expected timeline for program deadlines and events. Chairperson Bhatt expressed her appreciation of the presentation and deferred to Mr. Brown for the Committee Workplan update.

#### **DC Retail Water Sewer Rates Committee Workplan**

- FY 2021 Proposed DC Retail Rates Committee Workplan (Attachment C)

Mr. Brown, CFO/EVP Finance and Procurement provided a brief update on the FY 2021 Proposed DC Retail Rates Committee Workplan.

#### **Adjournment**

Chairperson Bhatt adjourned the meeting at 10:34 a.m.





**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA  
WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**Board of Directors**

Finance and Budget Committee

Tuesday, November 17, 2020

11:00 a.m.

**MEETING MINUTES VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS**

**Committee Members**

Major Riddick, Chairperson  
Krystal Brumfield  
Anthony Giancola  
Adriana Hochberg  
Sarah Motsch

**DC Water Staff**

David L. Gadis, CEO & General Manager  
Matthew T. Brown, CFO & EVP, Finance and Procurement  
Lola Oyeyemi, Director, Budget  
Ivan Boykin, Director, Finance  
Paul Guttridge, Director, CIP Infrastructure Management  
Tanya DeLeon, Manager, Risk  
Joel Grosser, Director of Procurement, Goods & Services  
Linda Manley, Secretary to the Board

**Other Presenters and Guests**

Eric Brown, Public Financial Management

**Call to Order**

Major Riddick, Chairperson, called the meeting to order at 11:06 a.m.

**October 2020 Financial Report**

Lola Oyeyemi, Director, Budget, provided the budget report for the first month of FY 2021. She noted that revenues have a cautionary outlook as management continues to monitor the impact of COVID on consumption and customer payments. At the end of October 2020, operating revenues were \$69.3 million, or 9.4 percent of budget, operating expenditures were \$44.0 million, or 6.8 percent of budget, and capital disbursements were \$39.4 million, or 7.8 percent of budget.

Next, Ms. Oyeyemi provided some highlights, noting that FY 2022 budget development is underway and anticipated for Board review in February 2021. This will provide greater visibility into the consumption and payment data during the first quarter for consideration in the development of the ten-year financial plan. Ms. Oyeyemi also stated that the finance staff is preparing to issue the Request for Proposal (RFP) for a new payment gateway to assist in reducing credit card fees. She informed the Committee that DC Water paid the \$2.2 million Build America Bonds Subsidy (BABS) that was not received from the IRS (Internal Revenue Service). She noted that this was due in September and subsequently accrued in FY 2020 with payment in FY 2021 from the debt service budget.

Ms. Oyeyemi explained that the total revenue receipts of \$69.3 million are within the year-to-date budget, but 2.7 percent below the receipts received for the same period last year. DC Water continues to monitor the COVID-19 impact on reduced consumption in the Residential, Commercial and Multi-Family category with lower receipts of \$1.6 million or 4.7 percent compared to the budget. The higher receipts in other/miscellaneous revenue is for the Fire Protection Services Fee payment received early for the first quarter from District Government. Ms. Oyeyemi reported that the Wholesale Customer payments have been received in November and will be reflected in the financial report next month.

Total operating expenditures of \$44 million are consistent with expectations and spending through the same period in the previous fiscal year. The year-to-date vacancy rate is 11 percent. Capital disbursements are \$39.4 million and within the approved budget, which is subject to revision as part of the FY 2022 budget process. Ms. Oyeyemi stated that the capital disbursements in October 2019 was \$24.0 million, with higher disbursements in FY 2021 due to timing of year-end invoice payments. She provided an overview of cash investments, noting that the \$90 million in the Rate Stabilization Fund (RSF) included the Board-approved transfers for assistance programs to customers impacted by COVID-19.

### **Capital Improvement Program Quarterly Report**

Paul Guttridge, Director, CIP Infrastructure Management, reported that the FY 2020 actual disbursement of \$309 million for capital projects was below both the baseline (budget) and target. For Non-Process Facilities, the underspending of \$32 million was mainly due to the delay in receiving funds and subsequent awarding of the fleet and sewer facility construction contracts. Wastewater Treatment Service area was \$28.5 million below baseline mainly due to various project delays and prolonged negotiations to close out some contracts. The DC Clean Rivers project was \$16.4 million above the baseline due to accelerated year-end invoice payment.

The underspending in FY 2020 for the Sanitary Sewer service area of \$21.6 million and the Water Service area of \$20.4 million were due to delays in contract closeouts, delays in design start due to unique contracting requirements and some work deferred as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Mr. Guttridge stated that the COVID-19 impact accounts for approximately \$10 million of the underspending. Other service areas with underspending include Stormwater at \$4.3 million and Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) at \$4.8 million due to delays in some project work.

Next, Mr. Guttridge reviewed the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) for the fiscal year, noting that 16 of the KPIs were completed with the 90-day target date with 3 of the KPIs completed outside of the 90-day target and 11 remaining were not completed due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

### **Rolling Owner Controlled Insurance Program (ROCIP)**

Tanya DeLeon, Manager, Risk, provided an overview of Owner Controlled Insurance Program (OCIP) and a status update on contract negotiations for the ROCIP 5 program. She reported that the insurance premiums include the primary workers compensation, general liability and excess general liability. The premiums are projected at \$9.4 million and within the not-to-exceed amount

approved by the Board in October. Ms. DeLeon explained that the ROCIP 5 program will commence after the team finalizes ongoing negotiations and evaluations to bind the Authority for the term of November 15, 2020 to November 15, 2023.

### **DC Water Financial Resilience**

Ivan Boykin, Director, Finance, provided an overview of DC Water's current financial policies, its credit rating history, financial resilience and strength, and the ability to keep retail rates low through lower borrowing costs. He noted that DC Water's strong finances and ability to maintain reserves for unexpected situations helped in weathering the impact of COVID-19 which caused a 29 percent drop in commercial consumption at the end of FY 2020. My Boykin also stated the reserves provide sufficient cash flow and allow the Board to offer new one-time assistance programs for DC residents.

Next, Mr. Boykin reviewed DC Water's financial metrics and comparison to select peer group and best practices for days of cash. He explained that DC Water's metrics compare favorably with peers, especially with the 250 days of cash on hand. DC Water has maintained at least 250 days of cash since FY 2015. In FY 2020, DC Water maintained 225 days of cash outside of the Rate Stabilization Fund (RSF). The RSF has a current balance of \$90.2 million which includes planned withdrawals of \$13 million over the next two years as directed by the Board and the remaining balance of \$78.2 million is currently unallocated by the Board. He noted that about \$21.6 million of the RSF is needed to maintain 250 days of cash.

Mr. Boykin stated that management's target for debt service coverage of 1.6x is more stringent than the Indenture Requirement and Board policies for the senior and subordinate coverages. Reduced coverage means more of the capital program would be financed. He stated that the debt service percent of revenues of 28.2 percent in FY 2020 was within the management target of 33 percent or less. He explained that capping the percentage of revenues that DC Water will spend on debt service helps ensure that going forward DC Water maintains flexibility to confront new challenges.

Mr. Boykin went on to review the RSF policy and how transfers to and from the fund are determined as part of the 10-year financial plan and approved by the Board. He reported that DC Water's robust credit ratings provide significant value with estimated annual debt savings of \$2 million or up to \$20 million over a ten-year window.

Mr. Tony Giancola raised concerns about the balance in the RSF and the policy requirement of 125 days of cash. He commended management for the new assistance program for multi-family customers and emphasized the need for DC Water to do more with the reserves held for the rainy days especially given that we are in an economic crisis. CFO Matthew Brown explained that DC Water's credit rating is based on several factors. He noted that any deposit into, and withdrawal from, the RSF are approved by the Board as part of the annual budget process and review of the net cash position during mid-year projections. The Board members had extensive discussions about the RSF and requested management to revisit and update the policy for review with the Board.

In closing, CFO Brown stated that management continues to work with its financial advisors, while also reaching out to various CFO groups in the water and wastewater sectors to better understand policies and balances for RSF. Management plans to report back its findings and recommendations to the Committee in the upcoming months or part of the budget process.

### **Water Infrastructure and Financing Innovation Act (WIFIA) Loan Transaction Update**

Eric Brown, Financial Consultant at Public Financial Management, provided an update on the WIFIA Loan Transaction. WIFIA is a program administered by the EPA and makes low-cost loans at fixed rate interest rates for certain water and wastewater projects. DC Water initially submitted an application in 2018 for 20 projects and have been moving through the process. The loan provides funding of \$156 million for approximately 49 percent of the 20 eligible CIP projects.

Mr. Brown noted the benefits of the WIFIA program include low cost of capital with maturities up to 40 years with a rate of 1.75 percent and a lower rate realized at 1.65 percent as of today. Other benefits include the rate lock feature, draw flexibility, flexible prepayment provisions and upfront costs of between \$400K to \$700K comparable to a standard bond issue. He reviewed the yield comparison versus the tax-exempt fixed rate debt and stated that the loan provides DC Water with \$64 million in interest savings across the life of the loan compared to standard tax-exempt status.

Next, Mr. Brown provided a detailed review of the key terms, plan of finance and financing schedule. He highlighted that interest payments on drawn amounts are anticipated to begin on October 1, 2021 with final maturity of the loan in October 2060 and that DC Water has no obligation to make future draws. He explained that the EPA has an interest in the success and completion of the underlying projects, noting that this is federal funding and DC Water must meet federal cost-cutting requirements such as following Davis-Bacon wage schedule, a United States federal law that establishes the requirement for paying the local prevailing wages on public works projects for laborers and mechanics, and maintaining accurate records.

Mr. Eric Brown mentioned there are two financing-related restrictions. The first is development default which means the projects must be completed. In the event, projects are not completed, DC Water's existing debt, future borrowing costs, and ratings could be affected. To alleviate this potential risk, DC Water has the ability to swap out three subprojects in the event plans change in the future and there is no longer a need to continue a particular project. Also, the prepayment provision allows DC Water to prepay the entire loan without penalty. The second financing-related restriction is the limitation of outstanding variable rate debt at 25 percent of outstanding debt net of available cash. Mr. E. Brown noted that this is significantly higher than most loans, but the EPA is firm on this restriction. He stated that management will be meeting with the rating agencies (Fitch and Standard & Poors) on January 18. The plan is to request Board approval at the December 3<sup>rd</sup> meeting with a WIFIA loan rate lock and financial close in mid-late December 2020.

**Action Items**

CFO Brown reviewed the documents authorizing the WIFIA loan. Mr. Joel Grosser, Director, Procurement (Goods & Services) reviewed the fact sheet for the merchant credit/debit card processing services. This includes a contract modification of \$257K for October to December 2020 and to exercise option year two for \$2.6 million

The Committee members agreed to move the following action items to the full Board -

- A. Approval of documents authorizing the issuance of a Senior Lien loan and bond for the Water Infrastructure and Financing Innovation Act (WIFIA)
  - a. Authorizing Resolution for WIFIA Loan and related Senior Lien Bond
  - b. 28th Supplemental Indenture
  - c. WIFIA Loan Agreement
- B. Approval for Merchant Credit/Debit Card Processing Services

**Adjournment**

Hearing no further business, Chairperson Major Riddick adjourned the meeting at 12:08 p.m.



**District of Columbia  
Water and Sewer Authority**

**Board of Directors**

**Environmental Quality and Operations  
Meeting**

*Thursday, November 19, 2020*

*9:30 a.m.*

**MEETING SUMMARY**

**Committee Members**

Adam Ortiz, Chairperson  
Joseph Gill  
Howard Gibbs  
Ivan Frishberg  
Randy Bartlett  
Steven Shofar

**DC Water Staff Present**

Kishia Powell, Chief Operating Officer & EVP  
Marc Battle, Chief Legal Officer & EVP  
Linda Manley, Secretary to the Board  
Leonard Benson, SVP, CIP Project Delivery

**CALL TO ORDER**

Mr. Ortiz called the meeting to order at 9:30 a.m. The meeting was conducted via teleconference.

**II. ROLL CALL**

Ms. Linda Manley, Board Secretary, DC Water, conducted a roll-call of the Committee members present for the meeting.

**III. AWTP STATUS UPDATE**

**1. BPAWTP PERFORMANCE**

Nicholas Passarelli, Director, Process Engineering, DC Water, briefed the Committee on the performance of the Blue Plains Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant. Mr. Passarelli stated that all performance parameters were excellent, and all permit requirements were met.

In October 2020, a total of 264 million gallons (MG) of combined wet weather flows, captured in the tunnel system, were treated through the Wet Weather Treatment Facility (WWTF). The treated discharge of captured combined flows to the wet weather treatment outfall was 112 MG. The remaining 152 MG was directed to the complete treatment train.

The Committee inquired if it was possible to report the amount of litter captured through the tunnel system and whether it would be possible to identify the locations in the city it was

originating from. Mr. Passarelli replied the quantity of the litter captured can be included in future reports, but it was impossible to identify the specific locations it originated from.

#### **IV. ACTION ITEMS**

##### **JOINT USE**

1. Contract No: 15-PR-WWT-53A – Ferric Chloride, Carter & Carter Enterprises
2. Contract No: DCFA 508 – Planning and Engineering Services for Sewer System, Brown and Caldwell

The Committee requested DC Water provide a compilation of all similar contracts executed in 2020 as well as an update on DC Water's strategy to gradually transfer in-house, work that would traditionally be handled by outside consultants. Mr. Benson replied such an update will be provided to the Committee. The Committee also inquired if this executed contract will be used for specific CIP project support. Mr. Benson replied that, typically, these A/E contracts are not used for specific CIP projects which instead have dedicated design contracts.

3. Contract No. N/A: MOU Contract – Rehabilitation of the Difficult Run Extension of the Potomac Interceptor, Virginia Department of Transportation & Shirley Contracting Company, LLC

##### **NON-JOINT USE**

1. Contract No. N/A: MOU Contract – Pinehurst, Branch Stream Restoration, Sewer Rehabilitation & Oregon Avenue Sewer Abandonment, District Department of Energy & Environment
2. Contract No. 190090 – CSO 025 026 Sewer Separation, Anchor Construction Corporation

Mr. Joel Grosser, Director, Procurement, Goods & Services, DC Water, presented joint use action item 1. Mr. Len Benson, SVP, CIP Project Delivery, presented joint use action item 2 and non-joint use action items 1 and 2.

The Committee recommended all Joint Use and Non-Joint Use Action Items to the full Board.

#### **V. WATER DISTRIBUTION**

Mr. Jason Hughes, VP, Water Operations, DC Water gave a brief update regarding the Fire Hydrant Update Program. He stated that of the approximately 9,391 public service hydrants, 64 were out of service as of November 4, 2020. Of the 64 that are currently not operational, 40 were operationally defective while 24 were out of service because of either nearby water main repairs, non-DC Water construction activities or other hydrant obstructions.

Ms. Maureen Schmelling, Director, Water Quality, DC Water also gave an update on water quality monitoring, specifically, Total Coliform and Lead Copper Rule (LCR) testing. Ms.

Schmelling stated that, overall, tests showed excellent performance of the water distribution system.

## **VI. ADJOURNMENT**

Meeting was adjourned at 10:11 a.m.

### **Follow-up Items**

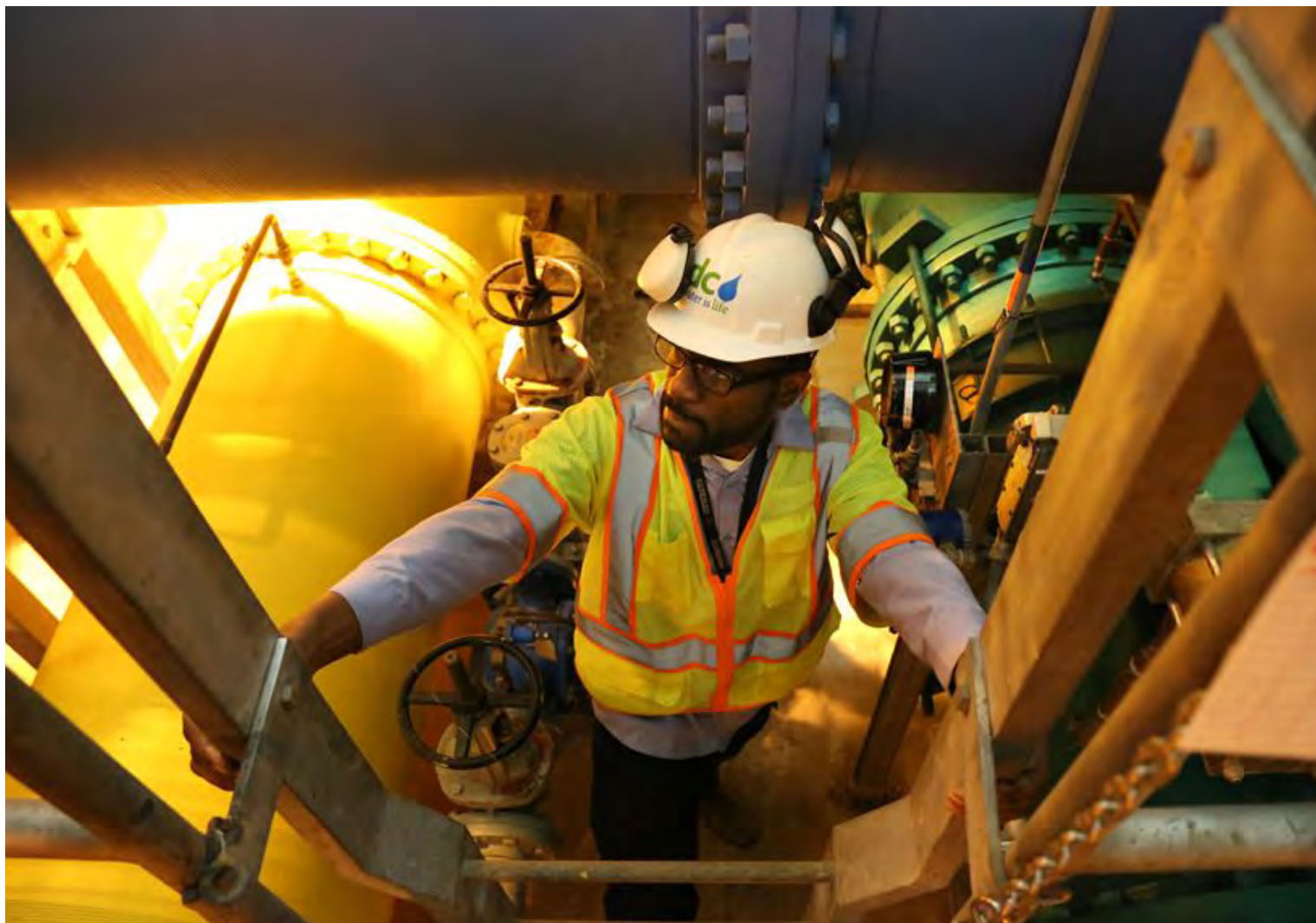
1. Director, Process Engineering – provide report on the amount of litter captured through the wet weather tunnel and treatment system.
2. SVP, CIP Project Delivery – provide a compilation of general planning and engineering services contracts executed in 2020 as well as a status update on DC Water's strategy to gradually bring these types of services in-house.





# CEO's Report

DECEMBER  
2020



ACCOUNTABILITY TRUST TEAMWORK CUSTOMER FOCUS SAFETY WELL-BEING

**Table of Contents**

**Message from the CEO/GM.....I**

**Organizational Performance Dashboard .....i**

**Financial Highlights .....1**

    Financial Performance Summary ..... 1

    Revenues and Operating Expenses ..... 2

    Capital Spending..... 2

    Operating Cash and Receivables ..... 3

    Delinquent Account Receivables..... 3

    Investment Yields ..... 4

    Vendor Payments ..... 5

**Operations & Engineering .....6**

    Electricity Usage Summary..... 6

    Electricity Usage by Service Area ..... 6

    Waste Water Treatment ..... 7

    Water Distribution Operations..... 8

    Water Balance ..... 8

    Drinking Water Quality..... 9

    Fire Hydrants .....10

    Sewer System Operations .....11

    Combined Sewer System.....11

    Permit Processing.....12

**Customer Experience .....13**

    Customer Care.....13

**Low Income Assistance Program.....14**

    SPLASH Program.....14

    Customer Assistance Program(CAP) .....14

**People & Talent .....15**

    Human Resources .....15

    Recruitment Activity.....15

    Recruitment Performance Metrics.....16

**Administration.....17**

    Safety .....17

    Employee Lost Time Incident Rate .....17

    Contractor Lost Time Incident Rate .....18

**Interpretation of Charts ..... A**

**Color Key**

<b>Red</b>	<b>Did not meet Target</b>
<b>Yellow</b>	<b>Missed Target but within acceptable range</b>
<b>Green</b>	<b>Met/Exceeded Target</b>
<b>Gray</b>	<b>Budget/Target Value</b>
<b>&lt;transparent&gt;</b>	<b>Green/Yellow/Red based on comparison</b>

**Inside**

- 1 Highlights
- 4 Finance and Procurement Cluster
- 5 Administration Cluster
- 7 Customer Experience Cluster
- 9 Operations & Engineering Cluster
- 11 DC Water Capital Improvement Program
- 13 High Risk Audit Findings
- 14 CEO Report Dashboard



# dc December Highlights

As I hope you have noticed, we continue to refine our monthly report to the Board, taking into account the feedback we have received to provide meaningful metrics and contextualize the progress we are making across the organization.

In this month's report we have included some high level financial highlights to give you a quick snapshot of how we're doing as we close out the previous fiscal year and begin to budget for FY 2022. First though, I will begin with an update on some of our initiatives and achievements over the past month.

One of our goals is to provide consistency in how we report out this information, and to that end, the highlights for this month are organized within our three key performance areas: building a **high-performing team**; improving DC Water's **resilience and readiness**; and effectively **engaging our stakeholders**.



## High Performing Team

### Innovation Program Refresh

November marked the end of a ten-week program to develop a strategy and roadmap for a new DC Water innovation program. The effort was led by the Strategy and Performance cluster and we are now moving into a period of mobilization and resourcing in order to launch the program under the guidance of the Enterprise Program Management Office (EPMO).

The effort drew upon innovation experts from around the globe, both from within and outside the water sector. DC Water worked with a team from Accenture and Isle Utilities to assess our current state of innovation and develop our innovation vision, strategy, and operating model. Each of these elements were developed with input from a broad set of stakeholders, including a 13-member working group of DC Water employees representing every cluster across the organization. This working group was nominated by the Senior Executives with final selection guidance from People & Talent's Office of Inclusion.

The program seeks to do more than just implement new technologies or IT solutions. A new innovation hub will bring data analytics and design capabilities to support innovative solutions. Its guiding principles reflect the need to enable an enterprise-wide culture of innovation to truly succeed. Principles such as inclusivity, collaboration, diversity of thought, sustainability, accountability, and continuous improvement support and will help accomplish our broader organizational goals using these new capabilities. Leveraging the capabilities of the innovation program, we look to add value, address challenges and pursue opportunities to improve how we deliver such essential services to the community.

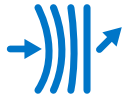
Innovation Strategy By The Numbers



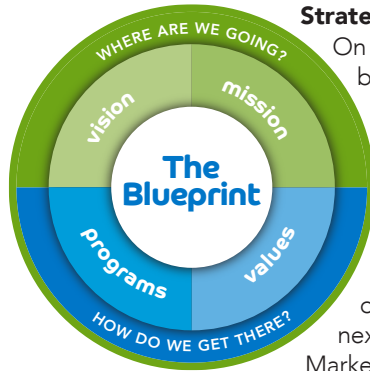
### Answering the Call

As you know, one of our Core Values is Teamwork. Last month, members of our Facilities team embodied that value by stepping up during a difficult time. COVID-19 impacted our warehouse team and temporarily shut down the Bryant Street warehouse where operations materials are stored. Our Facilities leadership team, including Brent Christ (Director, Facilities Management), Forrest Ricketts (Manager, Facilities Maintenance Services) and Randy Harris (Foreman, Grounds Maintenance), quickly ordered a sanitizing cleaning of the warehouse and searched for replacement warehouse workers with forklift certification because all of the warehouse workers had to self-isolate for 14 days. Two maintenance workers in Buildings and Grounds, Erin Cook and Tyrone Jackson, volunteered without hesitation despite the safety concerns to ensure water and sewer operations were not interrupted. The actions of all five of these employees set a tremendous example for Team Blue.

# dc December Highlights



## Resilience and Readiness



### Strategic Planning Program

On the heels of our very productive discussions at the Joint Leadership Retreat, my team has begun initial orientations on the preliminary aspect of plan development. In November, Yvette Judge (*Director, Strategy Management and Business Performance / Strategy and Performance*), Wayne Griffith (*Chief Strategy and Performance Officer and EVP / Strategy and Performance*) and members of the Arup + Deloitte team supporting our efforts held overview presentations for other executives not present at the retreat and 40+ program-level leaders overseeing related operations.

The sessions were very well received, with many employees appreciative of the opportunity to provide early feedback important to the development of the Authority's next strategic plan. Concurrently, Ms. Judge has also been working with the Office of Marketing and Communications (OMAC) to develop a promotional campaign with the goal of maximizing staff engagement and input into the planning process.

As a part of this phase we are now conducting interviews with 30+ leaders across the Authority who are sharing their experiences and ideas to help define our enablers and diagnose the challenge. Several pointed workshops are scheduled to capture and further refine this wealth of data and insight. These efforts will all help to define a clear and concise guiding policy that will be developed as part of Phase 2 of the program. As presented at the Joint Leadership Retreat, we will be creating opportunities at each phase of the project for further engagement, input and guidance from the Board of Directors.



### Covid-19 Recovery Efforts

In November, we initiated the planning for a potential move to Phase III of our recovery strategy. While we envision we will not move to Phase III until after January at the earliest, we have started to plan for a phased re-entry of teleworking staff to the workplace. At the same time, we are acutely aware of the increasing number of positive COVID cases in our region and across the nation, and understand conditions are not currently favorable for a change in our operating posture. We have seen a slight increase in the number of employees impacted by the virus in recent weeks,

although overall the percentage of employees who have tested positive remains close to 2% of our workforce, which is encouraging and speaks to the commitment of staff to adhere to safety protocols.

### Award Winning HQO

Our administrative headquarters building continues to receive recognition for its innovative design and sustainable features. Our architectural firm SmithGroup notified Maureen Holman (Executive Vice President / Administration) that HQO has been honored with several additional design awards in recent months, including the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers' (ASHRAE) Region II Award of Excellence, a regional honorable mention from the American Institute of Architects (AIA) Potomac Valley, Maryland Chapter and an honorable mention from AIA Virginia.

In their award summation, the AIA Virginia awards jury offered the following compliment: "For a municipal infrastructure project on an unusual site, this LEED Platinum water plant was particularly notable." HQO signals to the community our commitment to innovation and sustainability and offers operations and management unity within this riverfront footprint.



# dc December Highlights



## Stakeholder Engagement

### Water Equity Working Group



DC Water is pursuing an opportunity to participate in a national effort to advance equity in the water sector. As discussed at our last Joint Leadership Retreat, in 2017 the US Water Alliance released 'An Equitable Water Future,' a definitive report on the

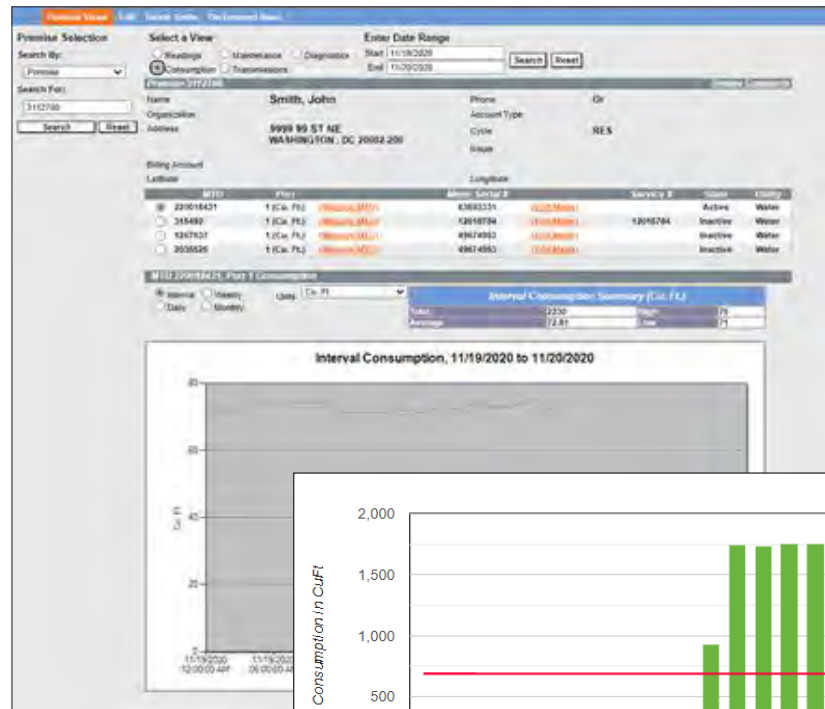
water challenges facing vulnerable communities and the opportunities to leverage water investment to create social, economic, and environmental benefits for all people.

This report conveys pillars of water equity that we ourselves can adopt and fashion into our own roadmap for water equity and resilience as an invited member of the Water Equity Network (WEN). WEN is a nationwide community of practice established to share insights and best practices in real time, engage in cross-city coaching and mentoring, and contribute to advancing equitable water management locally and nationally. The Network offers opportunities for peer exchange and capacity building to help communities across the country develop local strategies for an equitable water future.

Together, with our Board Member volunteers and members of the Affordability & Efficiency Division of the Department of Energy & Environment, we will look to convene our own water equity working group this month. Using tools and guidance from the US Water Alliance, we will start to identify the areas of focus that will help DC Water achieve the pillars of water equity.

### New HUNA Features

Our Customer Experience team has just released a new feature for our High Usage Notification Alert (HUNA) application. The new feature monitors usage over a consecutive number of hours (6, 12 or 24), configurable by the customer, and will alert the customer by voice mail, text or email when there is usage occurring in each consecutive hour which could indicate a possible small leak. Initial testing found about 750 residential accounts with recurring usage over a 24-hour period in early October. The affected customers were contacted to notify them at that time. The new feature will monitor consumption each time a read is received and notify the customer if necessary.





## Finance and Procurement Cluster

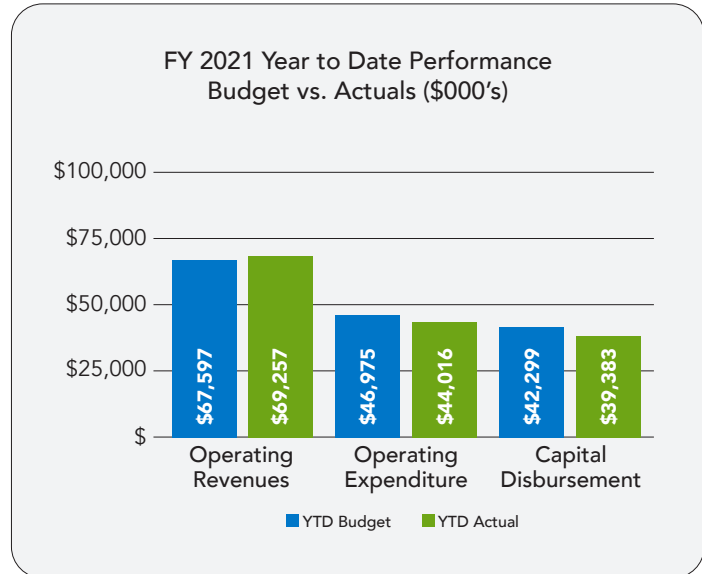
### Finance Highlights

#### FY 2020 Financial Results

DC Water ended fiscal year 2020 favorably despite the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Authority's revenues. Year-end estimated revenues were above budget and estimated operating expenditures and capital disbursements ended below budget. At the end of September 2020, operating revenues were \$710.1 million, or 101.6 percent of budget, operating expenditures were \$566.6 million, or 93.4 percent of budget, and capital disbursements were \$345.9 million, or 76.5 percent of budget. Results are preliminary estimates and subject to change based on financial audit.

#### FY 2021 Financial Performance YTD

At this early stage in the fiscal year, we are on track with budgetary expectations and targeted performance metrics. We continue to monitor revenues, with a cautionary outlook, based on the decline in water consumption due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our customers, businesses and the reduced number of visitors to the District.



#### FY 2022 Budget Development

The development, review and prioritization processes of the Proposed FY 2022 budget proposals are underway. Staff continues to monitor the consumption and revenue data for the first quarter of FY 2021 to assess any impacts to the budget proposals. Management anticipates delivering the annual operating, ten-year capital improvement program and financial plan to the Board during the Budget Workshop on February 4, 2021.

#### FY 2020 Year-End Closeout and Audit

The activities for the FY 2020 year-end closeout process, financial statements, Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Uniform Guidance, and Green Bond Attestation are underway. DC Water's external auditors, KPMG have begun their field work associated with the FY 2020 audit. Financial statements and audit opinion are expected to be issued on-time in December as consistent with previous years.

#### Rating Agency Meetings

DC Water submitted 20 capital projects to receive approximately \$156 million in EPA funding at current U.S. Treasury rates for the Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act ("WIFIA") program. WIFIA provides financial assistance for water infrastructure projects, including projects to build and upgrade wastewater and drinking water treatment systems.

DC Water and WIFIA rating Agency representatives met on November 18, 2020 to discuss our Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (WIFIA) application.



#### Enterprise Resource Planning System

Oracle Cloud ERP phases I & II for all Finance and Procurement functions successfully went live on October 1, 2020.

Extensive user training and support is ongoing. Preparation for phases III & IV for the HCM and Enterprise Planning & Budgeting Cloud Service (EPBCS) has been completed. HCM (including Human Resources, Self Service, Time & Labor, Benefits and Payroll) kicked off in November and will Go-Live in October 2021. EPBCS also kicked off in November and will Go-Live in June 2021.



**COVID-19 Recovery**



The Authority's COVID-19 Recovery Incident Management Team (IMT) continues under partial activation, with EVP Maureen Holman as Incident Commander and Director Dusti Lowndes leading the Planning Section, and various members in Administration as the Safety Officer, Liaison Officer, Situation Unit Leader, Facilities Group, and Travel & Access Task Force. Planning and analysis is ongoing as **DC Water continues to evaluate updated public health information and the District's reopening posture to inform our approach to recovery in 2021.**

**Facility and Security Upgrade Projects**

Perimeter improvements around HQO are still on going, creating the permanent barrier between DC Water's Historic Main Pump Station and the Navy Yards development. Improvements to the remaining chain link fencing along the Anacostia riverfront is underway through work of Security with Facilities supporting.

Facilities' completed projects include:

- **Plexiglass COVID shields at 3 security locations**
- **Renovated kitchen in CMF Switchgear Shop**
- **Installation of a new HVAC system to support the O St Pump Station Switchgear Room.**

**Accomplishments**

Through Fleet Management, DC Water was awarded **\$ 1,277,134** in conjunction with District of Columbia Department of Public Works Grant, the Diesel Emission Reduction National Grant (project period 10/1/2020-9/30/2023). The project will fund the purchase of 24 short-haul utility (Class 6-8) new replacement vehicles, equipped with **Selective Catalytic Reduction that will operate on B100 (100% biodiesel) 90% of the time. All vehicles will have EPA-approved engines and chassis.**

Office of Emergency Management (OEM) Hosted DOD Defense Threat Reduction Agency as part of an assessment being conducted on the Washington Aqueduct. OEM, Water Operations, and Pumping and Sewer Operations assisted in providing operational and emergency management risk and resilience information relative to DC Water during a meeting held on October 26th.

**Upcoming Priorities**

The Department of Occupational Safety and Health (in conjunction with People & Talent, Training Department) finalized the compliance courses (4 total) that will be assigned to all DC Water employees, and completed in DIVE IN. These courses will be disseminated one by one on a quarterly basis.



**Fleet, Facilities, Safety, Security and Emergency Management**
**Administration Metrics**

Metric	Target	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20
Security Camera operational uptime	90%	95.03%	95%	95%	94%
Smart card readers operational uptime	90%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Percent of security investigations completed within 21 days	95%	60%	100%	83%	75%
Facilities Preventive Maintenance (PM) Completion Rate (within 5 days of due date)	90%	New for FY21			7%
Facilities Service Request Completion Rate (within 30 days)	90%	27%	10%	11%	30%
Fleet Preventive Maintenance (PM) Completion Rate (within 5 days of due date)	96%	7%	11%	23%	11%
Fleet Priority Vehicles/Equipment (In-Service)	96%	90%	91%	91%	90%
DC Water Employee Recordable Incident Rate (RIR)*	< 5.3 (prior <5.8)	3	2.9	3.3	3.1
DC Water Employee Lost Time Incident (LTI)*	< 2.1 (prior < 1.9)	1.4	1.5	2	1.8
Contractor/ROCIP Recordable Incident Rate (RIR)*	< 2.8 (prior <3)	1.8	1.8	2	0
Contractor/ROCIP Lost Time Incident (LTI)*	< 1.1 (prior <1.2)	0	0	0	0

\* Employee and Contractor RIR and LTI benchmarks provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS), updated Nov, 2020 based on the 2019 Survey of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses. The prior benchmarks are listed for reference, showing industry trends continue to improve.

Facilities and Fleet continue to struggle to meet preventative maintenance (PM) and service request benchmarks due to the reductions in services and activities related to COVID-19. Facilities has shown a slight improvement in service request completion rates, and will continue to build good data and improve the Maximo reporting process for the PM measure which is new in FY2021. Fleet continues to work with operations to get the vehicles in timely for PMs, and is working closely with all departments on getting the vehicles ready for the winter season, while still ensuring availability of priority vehicles.



# dc Customer Experience Cluster

## Customer Care and Information Technology

We released 6 contract employees in April with the intent to rehire because we did not have the call volume due to the pandemic. We also had several staff members transition to other internal roles. We are hiring additional employees to supplement staff and address our service level needs. Proposed staffing to hit 21 FTE needed by the end of January.

### Customer Care Bilingual – Hire 2      Customer Care Associate – Hire 8

It takes 6-8 weeks of training to bring the candidates up to speed to take calls. Each representative takes about 58 calls a day, but there is a need to cover absences, lunch, breaks and the 9 hours the call center is open. We anticipate the service level to be stabilized within 90 days.

### Customer Assistance Programs

Program	FY2020 Enrolled	FY2020 Budget	Oct. # Enrolled	Oct. Dollars	# FY21 Enrolled	FY2021 Dollars	FY2021 Budget
Customer Assistance Program	3,818	\$1,584,808	714	\$ 84,665.40	714	\$84,665.40	\$2,200,000
Customer Assistance Program 2	624	\$173,837	187	\$10,093.66	187	\$10,093.66	\$200,000
Customer Assistance Program 3	133	\$25,863	85	\$ 5,159.90	85	\$ 5,159.90	\$15,000.00
Non Residential CRiAC Relief	171	\$1,028,753	50	\$ 66,185.14	50	\$66,185.14	\$200,000.00
Emergency Relief Program	2098	\$884,388	423	\$146,415.18	423	\$146,415.18	\$ 287,000.00



### IT Monthly Report

SR/WO Type	SL Target/SLA	Jan 2020	Feb 2020	Mar 2020	Apr 2020	May 2020	Jun 2020	July 2020	Aug 2020	Sept 2020	Oct 2020
Number of Tickets submitted	N/A	2233	2443	3738	1028	1802	1731	1606	1026	1028	937
Number of open tickets	N/A	53	27	69	50	25	56	57	24	99	31
Helpdesk SLA	96%	99%	95%	96%	93%	100%	98%	98%	96%	97%	95%
Number of active projects	N/A	11	11	15	12	12	11	9	9	11	18
Number of completed projects	N/A	5	5	6	10	15	17	19	22	23	18
on schedule performance	71%	86%	83%	83%	75%	74%	74%	74%	75%	94%	94%
on budget performance	71%	93%	96%	97%	97%	97%	100%	100%	96%	100%	100%

# dc Customer Experience Cluster

## Customer Care and Information Technology

### Key Performance Indicators

Metric	Target/ Service Level	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20
% of Bills issued on time (w/in 5 days)	95%	98.1%	96.6%	97.6%	98.5%
Estimated bills as a percent of meters read	tbd	5.0%	5.0%	5.2%	5.0%
# of High Bill Complaints	trend only	305	316	298	289
Delinquency % (>60 days)	8%	10.1%	10.3%	10.8%	11.0%
% of OPC inquiries resolved within 14 days	90%	100%	93%	100%	100%
Monthly Call Volume Served (Call Center)	no target	9,284	8,147	8,284	7,943
Average Talk Time (minutes)	4:28	5:41	6:14	5:34	6:13
Average Wait Time (minutes)	1:30	3:07	3:13	2:05	3:25
Abandoned Calls (%)	6%	9%	8%	6%	9%
% of calls answered in 40 seconds (call center)	85%	74%	68%	59%	51%

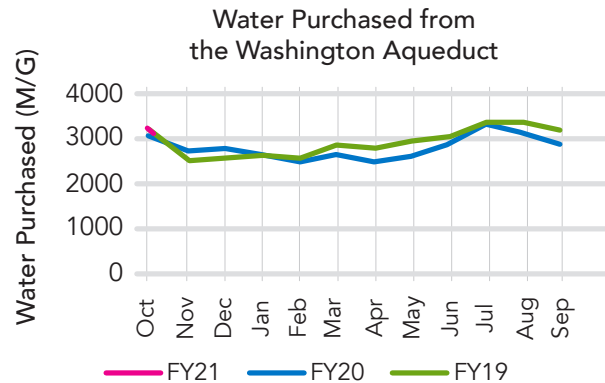


# dc operations and Engineering Cluster

## Water Services, Sewer and Pumping Operations, Wastewater Treatment, Engineering, DC Clean Rivers

### Compliance Highlights

- Wastewater Operations maintained full compliance with all regulatory requirements for wastewater effluent, air quality, and Class A biosolids. In addition, requirement to dewater the Anacostia River Tunnel within 59 hours after the end of a rainfall was met during each event.
- Sewer Operations is finalizing the Capacity Management Operation & Maintenance Manual and Combined Sewer System Manuals which will be completed soon.
- Sewer Operations targets for annual Catch Basin Cleaning and Inspections in the MS4 area is 100%. Although behind on monthly targets due to COVID-19, the Department expects to be on target to have 100% cleaned by the end of the calendar year.



### Key Performance Indicators

Metric	Target/Service Level	20-Jul	20-Aug	20-Sep	20-Oct
<b>Wastewater Operations</b>					
NPDES Permit Compliance	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Air Permit Compliance	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Biosolids Class A	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Tunnel Dewatering	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Combined Heat and Power	>20%	18%	18%	22%	24%
Reactive Maintenance	<20%	37%	34%	31%	34%
Critical Asset Availability	>95%	96%	97%	97%	96%
<b>Sewer Operations</b>					
CSS Structures Inspection	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
MS4 Area Catch basins Cleaning/Inspections	100%	53%	71%	82%	82%
CSS Area Catch basins to Anacostia – Cleaning/Inspections	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Non-Anacostia CSS Area Catch Basins – Cleaning/Inspections	85%	49%	49%	54%	61%
Sewer Cleaning and Inspection (Miles)	>12	0.4	0.05	0.04	3.4
Sewer Backup (Investigation to Resolution)	>95%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Sanitary Sewer Overflow	1.4 per 100 Miles	6	0	5	8
Combined Sewer Overflow	0	0	0	0	1

# dc Operations and Engineering Cluster

Water Services, Sewer and Pumping Operations, Wastewater Treatment, Engineering, DC Clean Rivers

## Key Performance Indicators continued

Metric	Target/Service Level	20-Jul	20-Aug	20-Sep	20-Oct
<b>Pumping Operations</b>					
Firm Pumping Capacity Maintained	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Reactive Maintenance	<20%	18%	29%	30%	29%
Critical Asset Availability	95%	94%	96%	97%	97%
<b>Water Operations</b>					
Safe Drinking Water Compliance	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Replace Non-Standard Hydrant	>21/Month	6	14	6	3
Hydrant Flow Tests	>180	5	249	145	229
Fire Hydrants Operational	99%	100%	99%	100%	100%
Emergency Water Service Orders	>90%	NEW	NEW	NEW	92%
Water Quality Complaints	90%	100%	100%	88%	71%
Water Main Breaks	28	30	35	21	44
Water Main Break Rate (# per 100 miles)	25	27	28	27	39
Hydrant Leaks	90%	NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW
<b>Permit Operations</b>					
Overall On-time completion of Permit Reviews	90%	85%	87%	89%	91%





# DC Water Capital Improvement Program

Water, Sewer, Blue Plains, Lead Free DC and DC Clean Rivers

## Water Program 29 of projects underway

### Large Valve Replacement 7

- Last valve (Foxhall Road 36-inch) installed in October

### Soldiers Home Reservoir Upgrade

- Required to be completed December 2021 per EPA Sanitary Survey
- Scheduled to be completed March 2021



## LEAD FREE DC Program

- On 10/23/2020 at 314 East Capitol Street, NE a 1.5-inch lead service line from the water main to the building was replaced through the **Voluntary Full Replacement program**.
- Water Quality & Technology will be providing the residents with follow-up lead test kits during the week of November 30th.

## Blue Plains



On October 28, 2020, Blue Plains Maintenance Staff completed the successful replacement of an expansion joint on a pipe system that supplies air to Nitrification Reactors and Effluent Aeration required for removing nitrogen and regulating dissolved oxygen in the final Effluent.

The specialized work was a collaborative effort of scheduling and planning for suspension of the Nitrification and Effluent Aeration System. Within 4-6 hours Blue Plains maintenance personnel successfully completed replacement of the expansion joint without impacting the quality of the effluent or NPDES permit requirements.

EPA Region III was notified of the planned work prior to and after successful completion.



## 4 projects underway.

### CSO 025/026 Sewer Separation:

DC Water is required to separate CSO 025/026, in Georgetown in the vicinity of Wisconsin Ave and K Street NW.

**CSO 026/026 Sewer Separation:** In Procurement.

### Green Infrastructure Maintenance

**Contract:** In Procurement. Evaluation committee met on November and recommended to the Contracting Officer contractors to be awarded the two GI contracts.

**Potomac Tunnel:** RFQ and RFP in development. 60% RFP planned for February 2021.



## Sanitary Sewer Area Projects 27 Projects underway

### Rehab of RCMI at Beach Drive

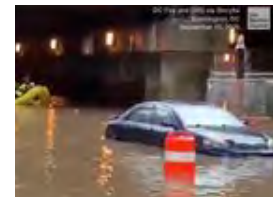
- In planning
- Scope is being finalized.

### CSS O&M Manual Update

- Submitted final deliverable to operations

### September 10th Flooding Response

- Reviewed over 300 applications for backwater valve rebates



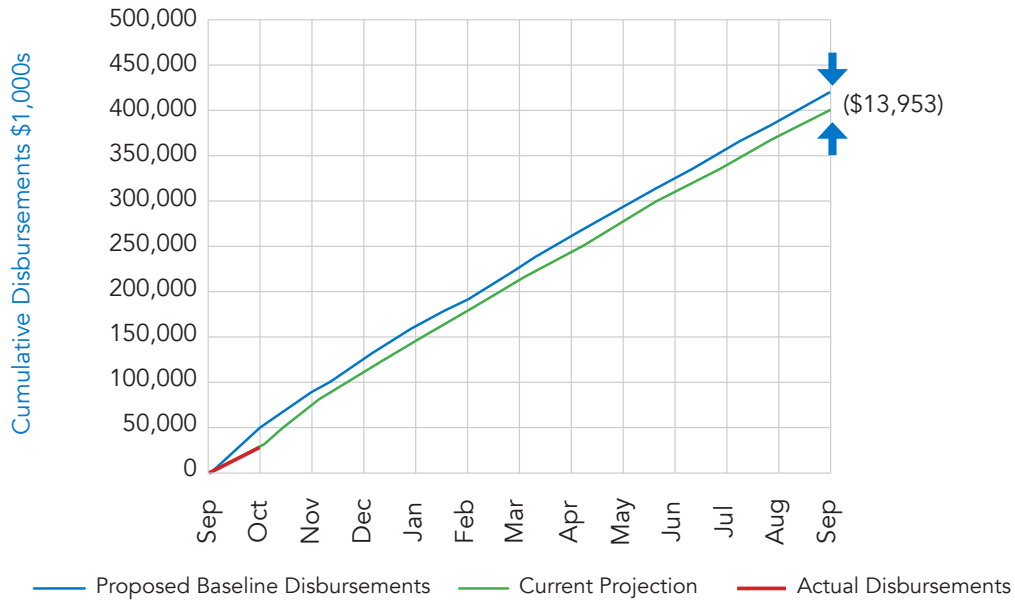


# DC Water Capital Improvement Program

Water, Sewer, Blue Plains, Lead Free DC and DC Clean Rivers

## Key Metrics Total Expended for the Month of October 2020 \$35.6M

Disbursement Projection Summary / Capital Improvement Program  
FY21 Budget vs Actual & Projected Disbursements





**dc** High Risk Audit Findings

Open High Risk Prior Audit Findings

Audit FY	Issue Date	Audit Report	High Risk Open Finding	Original Target Date	New Target Date	
1	2016	7/28/2016	Training, Licensing, and Certification	<b>Identification and monitoring of training requirements by position</b> <i>Status notes: Two of three training buckets (safety and compliance) have been configured in LMS. Coordination underway with HRBPs to complete final training bucket (technical training).</i>	9/30/2017	10/1/2021
2	2017	4/27/2017	Data Privacy Assessment	<b>Finding Issued in Executive Session</b>	5/1/2017	3/31/2021
3	2017	10/26/2017	Entity Level Assessment	<b>Lack of a comprehensive risk management function to evaluate entity-wide risk</b>	10/1/2018	3/31/2022
4				<b>Lack of Authority-wide policy and procedure management function</b> <i>Status notes: EPMO is in the process of developing an Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) Policy to be institutionalized across the enterprise. EPMO is also developing a long-term enterprise-wide solution to address Authority-wide policy development, issuance, and maintenance.</i>	9/30/2018	2/28/2022
5	2017	10/26/2017	Materials Management Operations and Inventory	<b>Inadequate documentation of variance review and root cause analysis for Lawson inventory data</b> <i>Status notes: New field for variance review and root cause detail to be incorporated into new Oracle ERP Inventory module.</i>	1/17/2018	3/31/2021
6	2018	1/24/2019	Enterprise Work Order Management Assessment	<b>DWO – Inadequate capture of labor and materials cost data in Maximo work orders</b>	9/30/2020	12/31/20 for pilot
7				<b>DWO – No formal process for monitoring of performance metrics</b>	9/30/2020	completion
8				<b>DWO – Inconsistent supervisory review of work orders within Maximo</b> <i>Status notes: Pilot for hydrant program underway. If deemed a successful rollout at pilot completion (12/31/20), expanded rollout to occur throughout DWO.</i>	8/21/2019	
9	2019	4/25/2019	Legal Operations Assessment	<b>Lack of definition of Office of Legal Affairs' role in matters across the Authority</b> <i>Status notes: Not started.</i>	9/30/2020	9/30/2021

Open High Risk Prior Audit Findings

Audit FY	Issue Date	Audit Report	High Risk Open Finding	Original Target Date	New Target Date	
10	2019	4/25/2019	Occupational Safety and Health Internal Audit	<b>Outdated comprehensive safety plan for the Authority</b>	3/1/2020	Past Due
11				<b>Inadequate review and enforcement of required safety training program by role</b> <i>Status notes: Safety policies are in second round of leadership review. Training profiles have been created, pending COO Authority-wide communication prior to employee course assignment.</i>	2/1/2020	Past Due
12	2019	7/25/2019	Purchasing Card Internal Audit	<b>Non-compliance with documented PCard and TCard policies</b> <i>Status notes: PCard policy has been updated and updated training conducted for all cardholders. TCard policy updates are on-hold given other COVID-19 response priorities and limited TCard usage.</i>	5/25/2020	On hold
13	2019	1/23/2020	Asset Management Assessment	<b>Inaccurate data captured in GIS map and data table</b> <i>Status notes: GIS team has made progress identifying required fields and missing data. PowerBI dashboard created to monitor linear asset attributes. Delays caused by competing priorities for COVID-19 response and Engineering organization review.</i>	7/31/2020	7/31/2021
14	2020	4/15/2020	Work Order Planning Assessment	<b>Inconsistent and poorly defined roles and responsibilities for the planning function</b>	12/1/2020	3/31/20
15				<b>Missing and inconsistent job planning for equipment maintenance</b> <i>Status notes: Management requested extension due to COVID-19 response needs.</i>	12/1/2020	3/31/20
16	2020	4/15/2020	Facilities Management Audit	<b>Facilities – Inadequate capture of labor and materials cost data in Maximo work orders</b>	6/15/2020	11/30/2020
17				<b>Facilities – Lack of supervisory review of Maximo work orders and KPI monitoring</b> <i>Status notes: Updated Maximo site went live in August. Facilities Maximo access/permissions have been reviewed and updated. Employees attended scheduled training. Pending iPad mobile devices for crews.</i>	6/15/2020	

Legend	
	Past due
	Original target date has not yet come due





# CEO Report Dashboard




## ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE DASHBOARD (Oct 2020)


### Financial Highlights

Net Operating Cash (\$tho)		Operating Revenue (\$m)		Operating Expenses (\$m)		Capital Disbursement (\$m)		Operating Cash Bal (\$m)	
Actual	22,217.00	Actual	69.30	Actual	44.00	Actual	39.40	Actual	210.87
Target	9,587.00	Target	67.60	Target	47.00	Target	42.30	Target	180.00

Core Invest Yield (%)		Short Term Invest Yield (%)		Delinquent Acct Receivables (%)		On-time Vendor Payments (%)	
Actual	1.42	Actual	0.15	Actual	3.31	Actual	96.40
Target	0.16	Target	0.10	Target	3.00	Target	97.00

### Operations and Engineering Highlights

Lead Concentration (ppb)	Total Coliform Rule (%)	Biosolids Production (wet tons)	Total Nitrogen (lbs/yr mil)
		Actual    361	

Plant Influent Flow (gal mil)	Excess Flow (gal mil)	Water Main Leaks	Water Valve Leaks
	112	44	0

Fire Hydrants Insps. And Maint.	Fire Hydrants out of Service	Fire Hydrants Replaced (YTD)
475	40	3

Sewer Main Backups	Sewer Lateral Backups	Dry Weather CSO	Permits Processed within SLA (%)	Electricity Usage (Kwh)
11	103	0	91	17469

### Customer Experience Highlights

Call Center Performance		Command Center Performance		Emergency Response Time	
Actual	51% 	Actual	71% 	Actual	91% 
Target	85%	Target	85%	Target	90% (% of calls Received)

### Low Income Assistance Program Highlights

SPLASH Contributions (\$tho)		Customer Assist. Program (\$tho)	
Actual	5.53	Current	84.67
Target	6.67	Previous	79.87

### People and Talents Highlights

Recruitment Activity	
Filled	4
Open	46

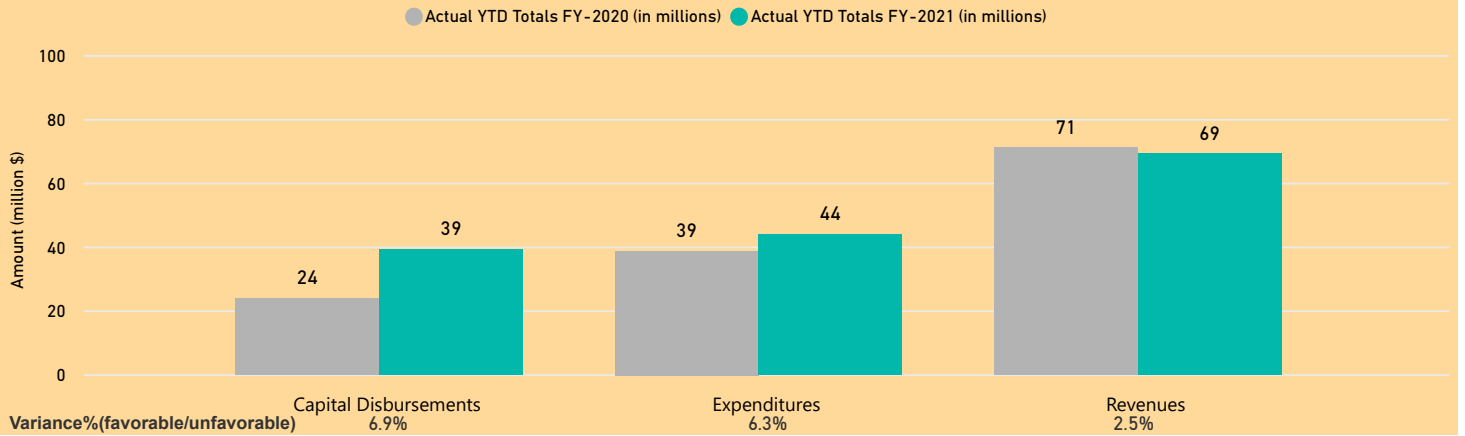
### Administration Highlights

Employee Lost Time Incidence Rate	
	1.20%

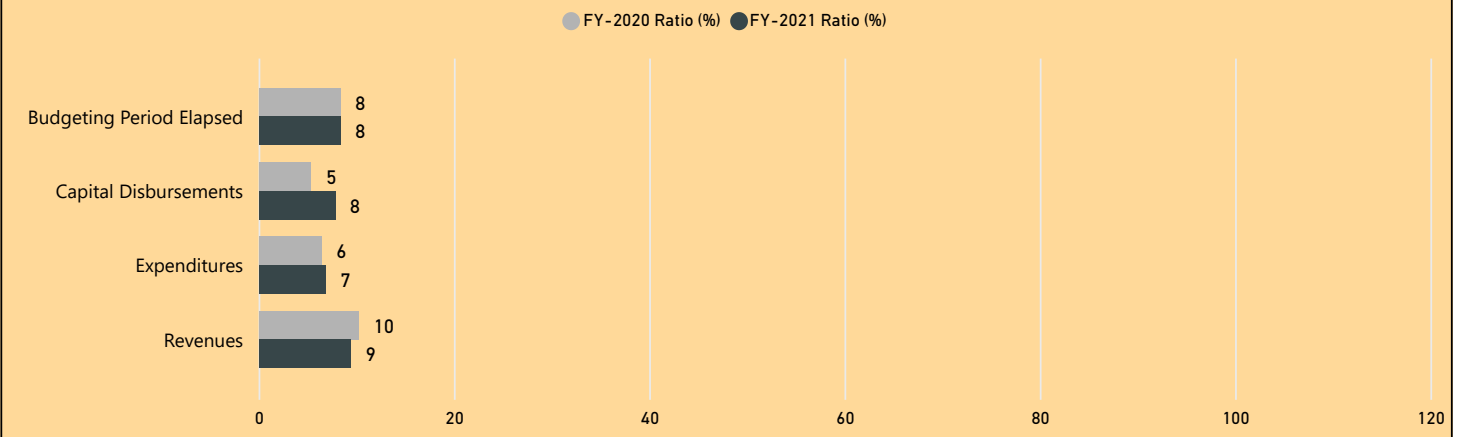
## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

### Financial Performance Summary

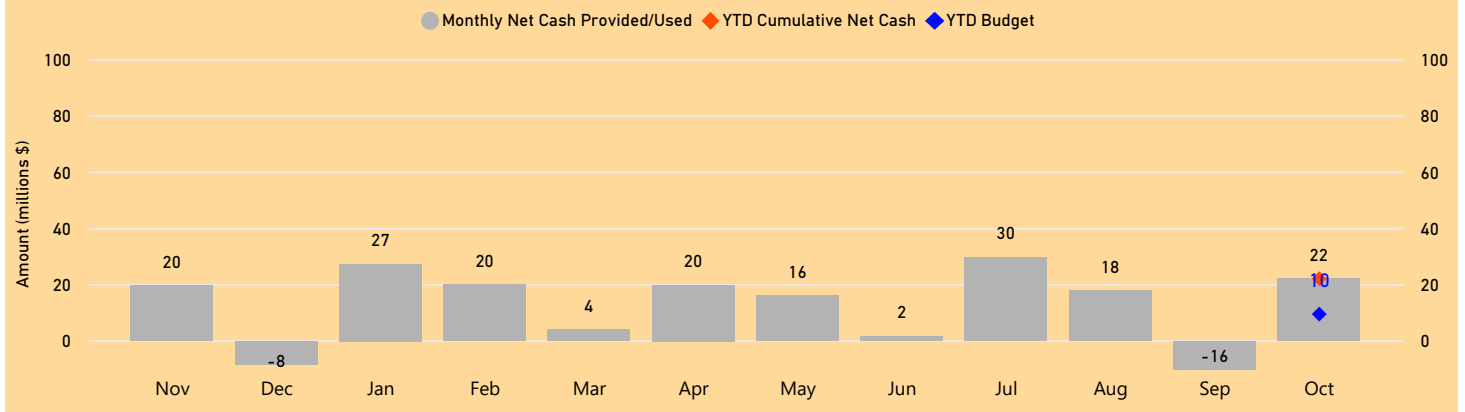
#### Revenue, Expenditure, and Capital Disbursement



#### Year to Date Analysis



#### Net Operating Cash

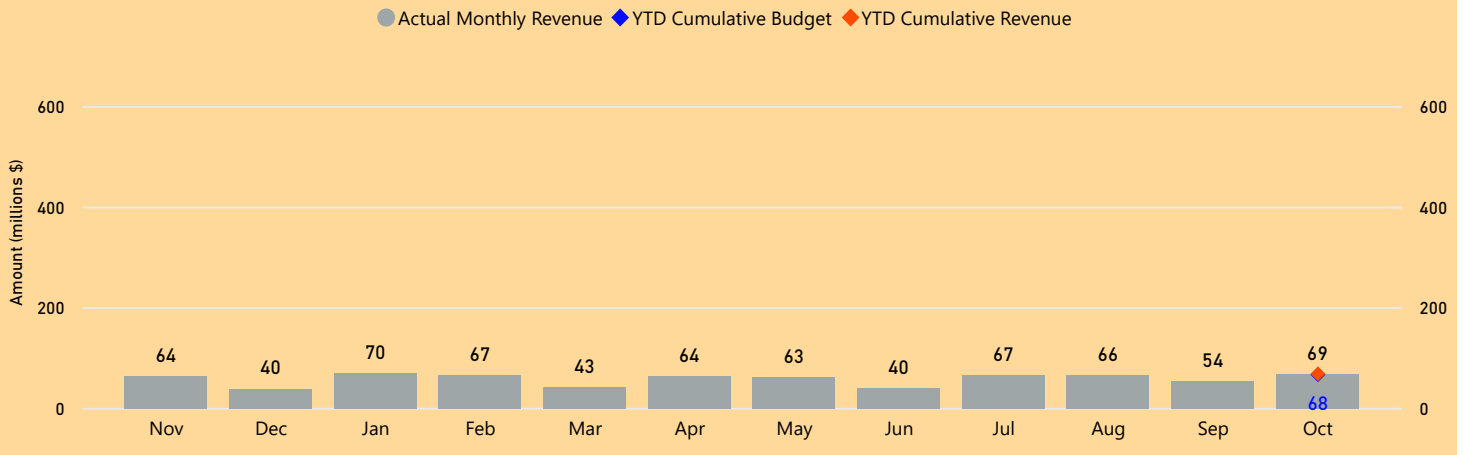


**Net cash to date for October was above budget by \$12.6 Million**

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

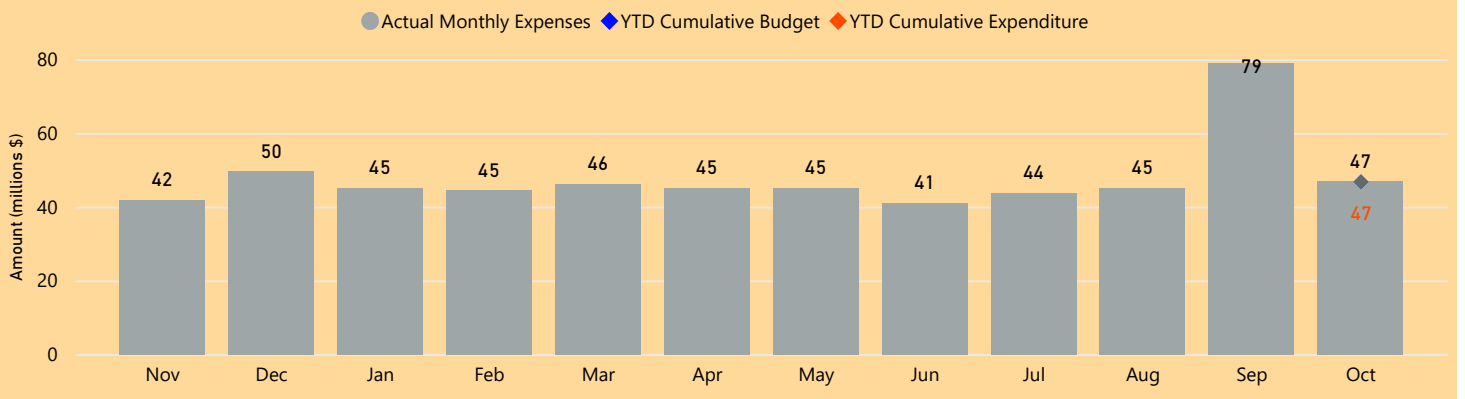
### Revenues & Operating Expenses

#### Operating Revenues



Revenue to date for October was above budget by \$1.7 Million

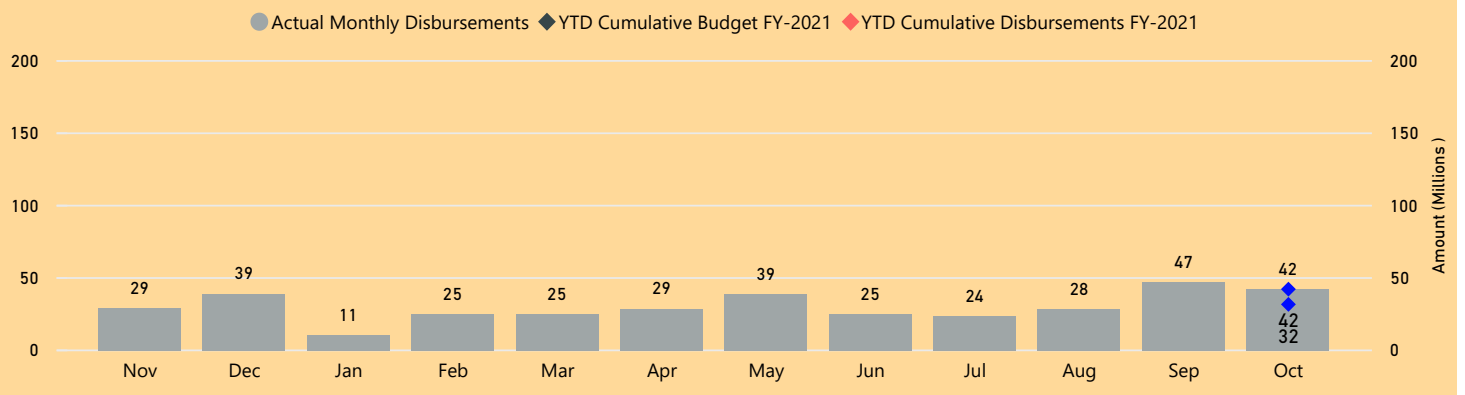
#### Operating Expenses



Expenditure to date for October was below budget by \$3.0 Million

#### Capital Spending

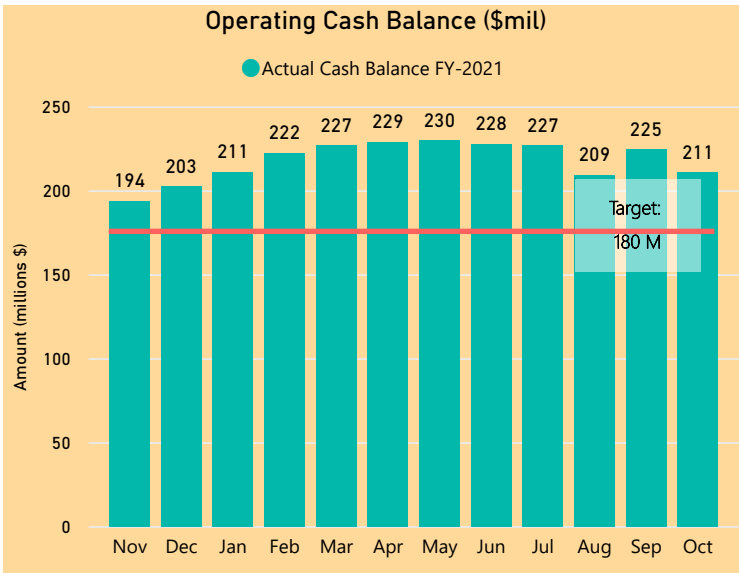
##### Capital Disbursement



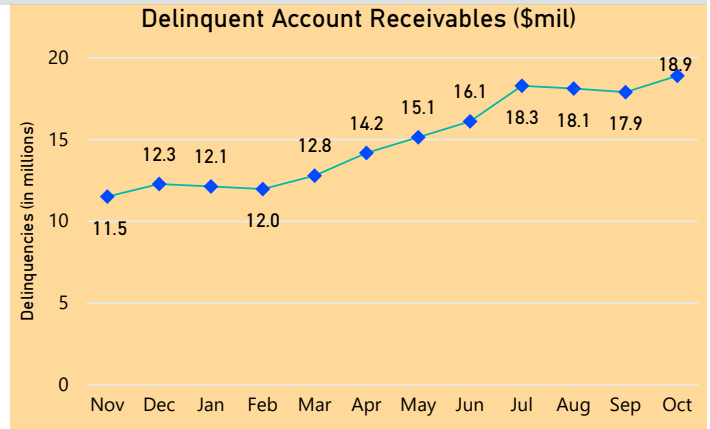
Disbursements to date for October was below budget by \$2.9 Million. YTD spending reflects comparison to the revised budget.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

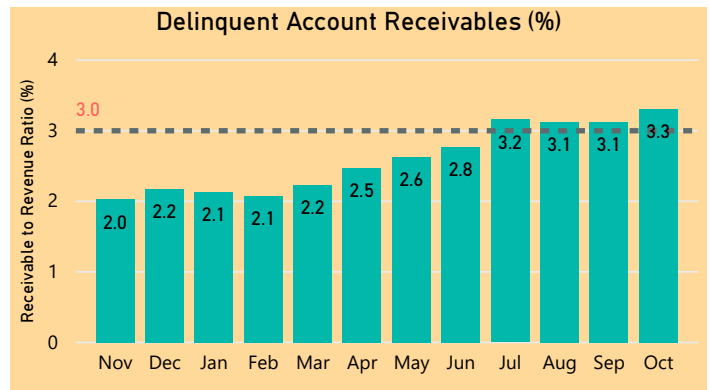
### Operating Cash & Receivables



**Cash Balance for October was above target by \$30.87 million**

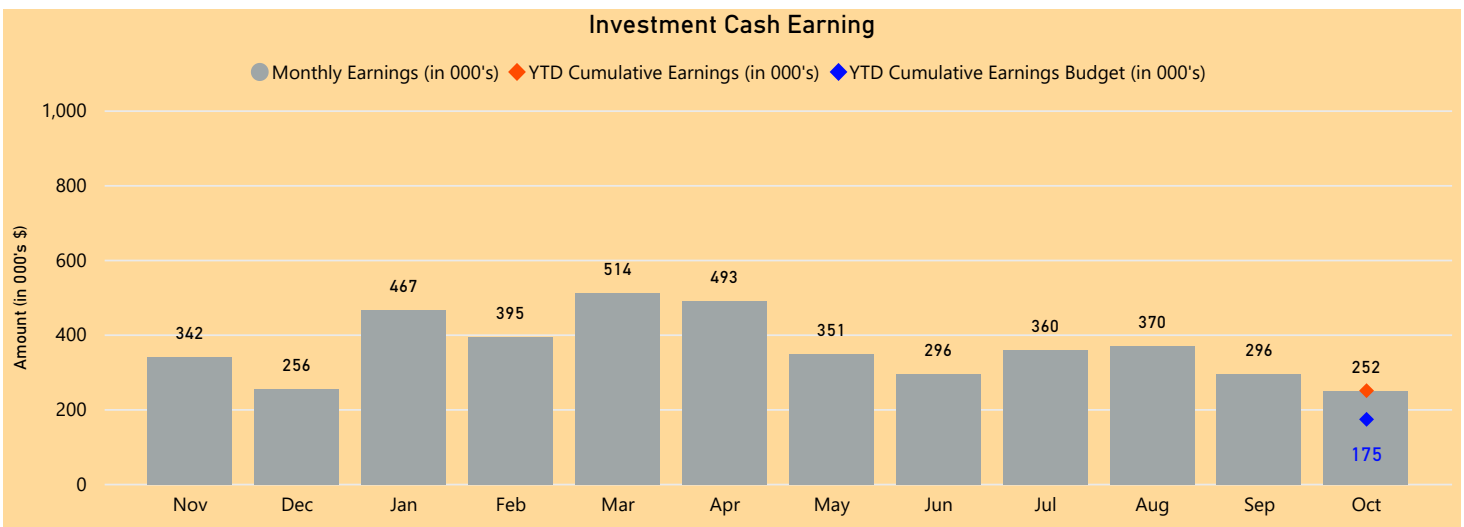


**Starting March, the increase is primarily due to increased delinquencies and deferred payments resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic**



**October Receivables to Revenue Ratio is 3.31, Delinquency is \$18.90 million.**

### Investment Earnings

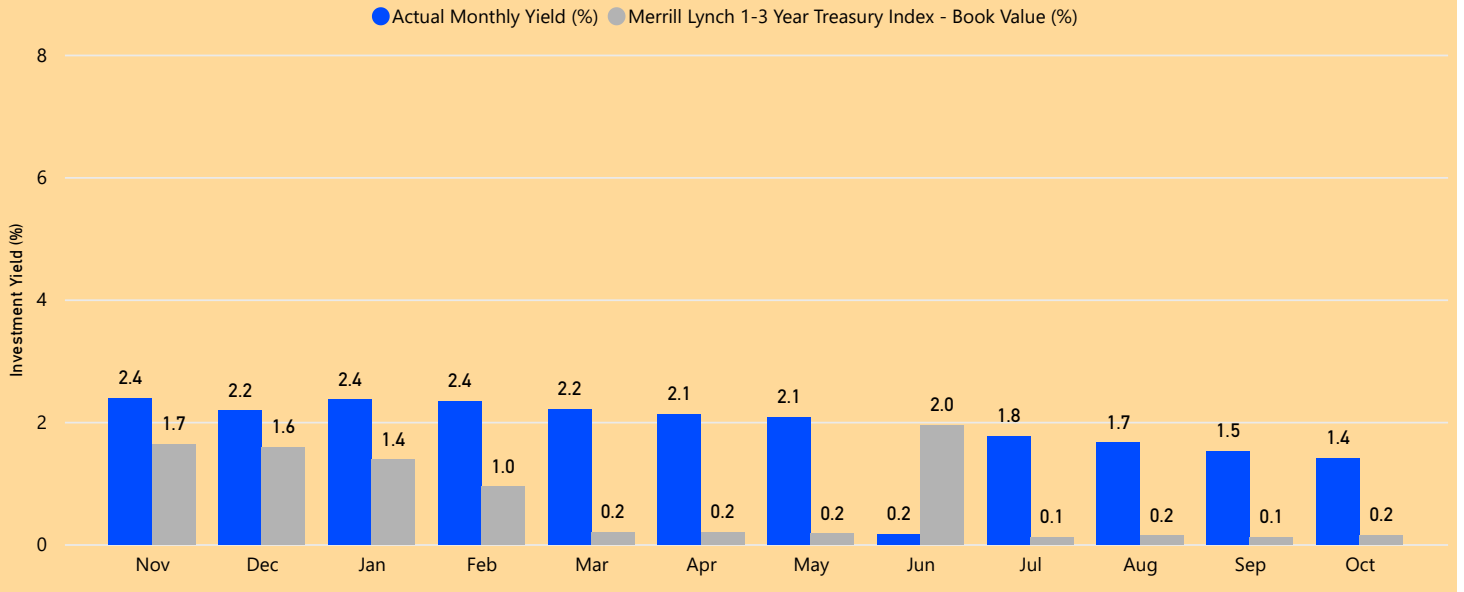


**Earnings to date for October were above Projected Budget by \$91,889.**

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

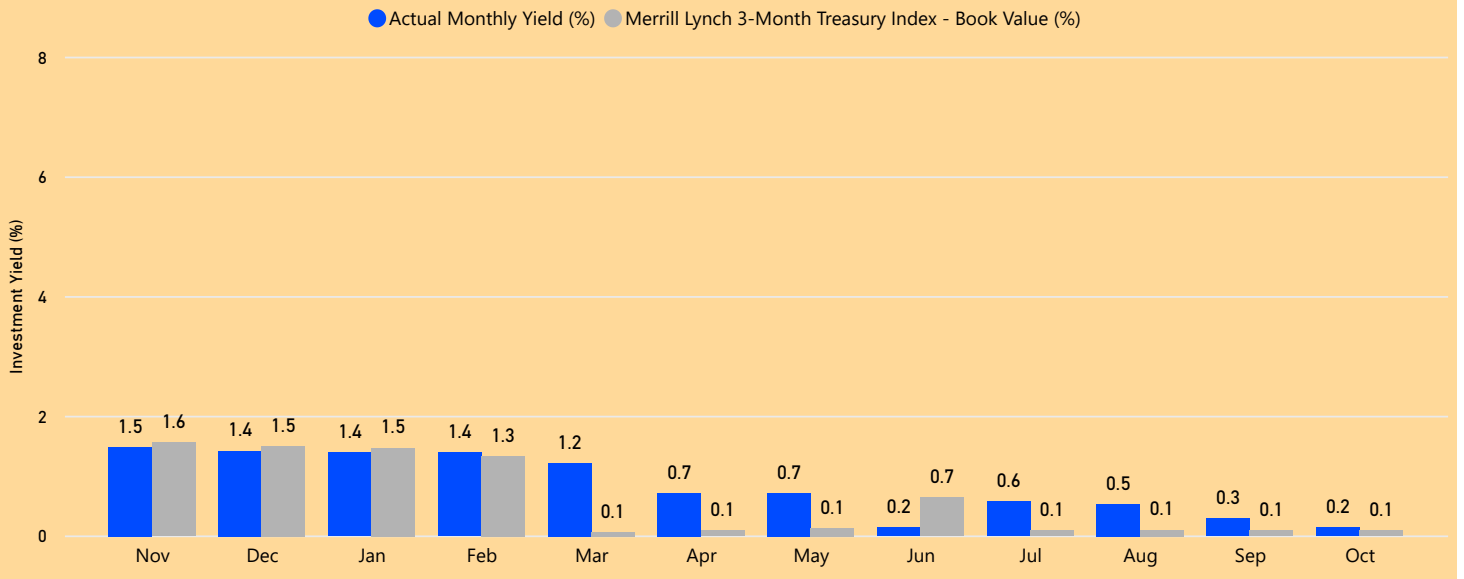
### Investment Yields

#### Core Investment Yield



Yield for October was more than the treasury index by 1.26%

#### Short Term Investment Yield

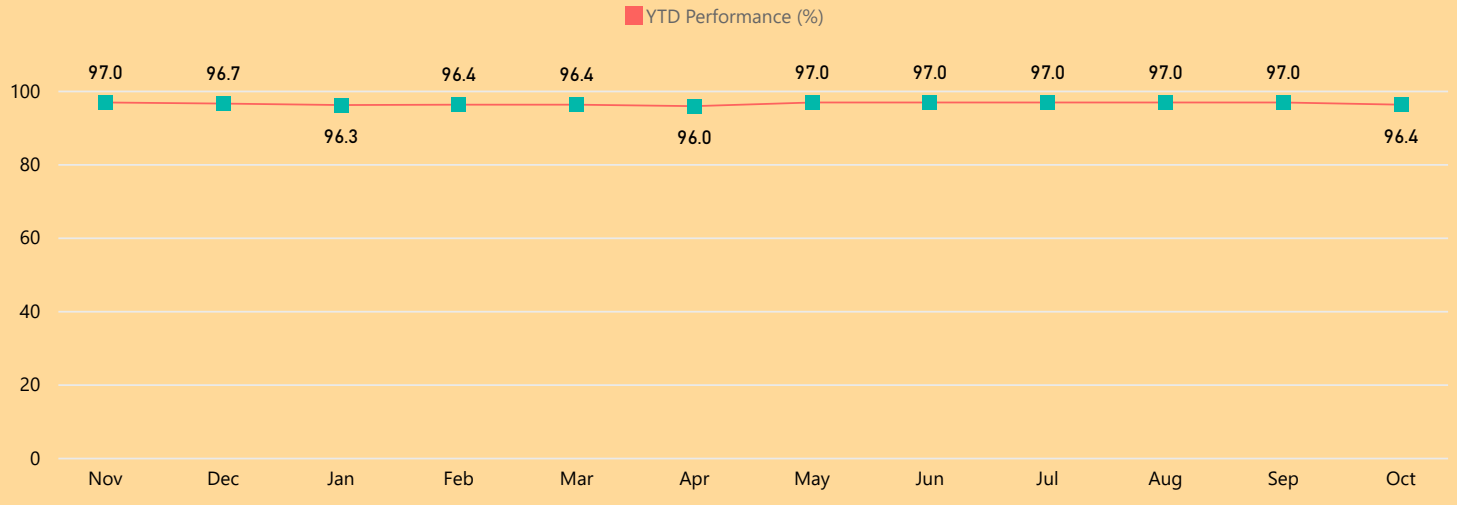


Short Term Yield for October was more than the Merrill Lynch yield by 0.05%

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

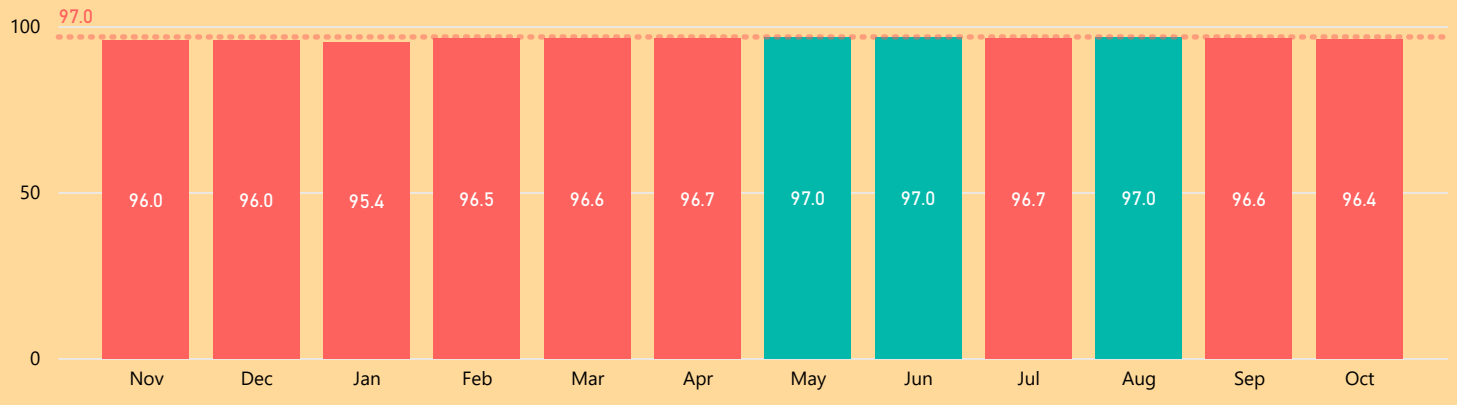
### Vendor Payments

#### YTD Performance



#### Monthly Performance (%)

Target: 97%



Performance for October was 0.6% below the monthly target of 97.0%

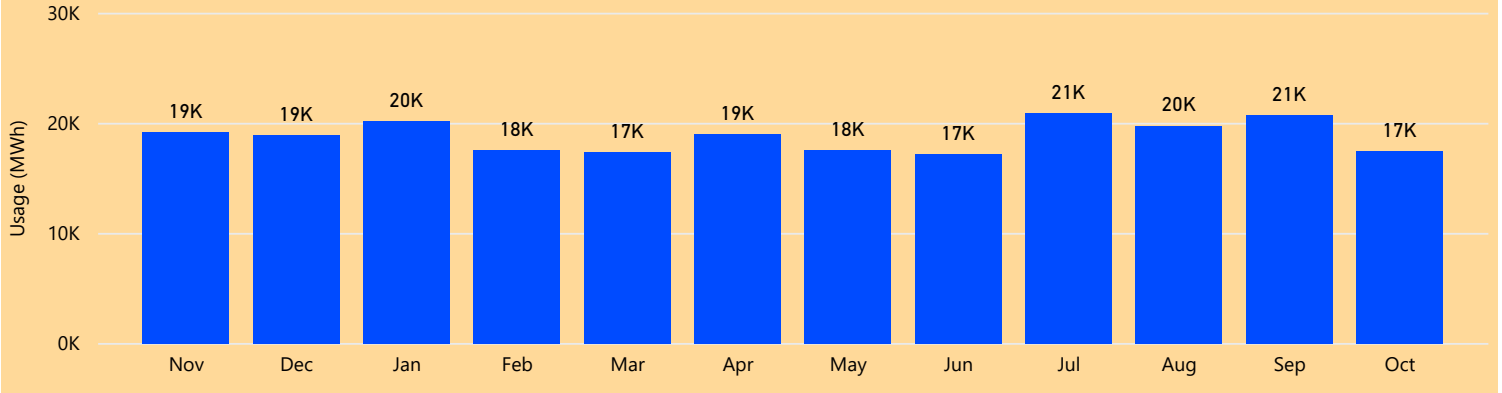


## OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING

### Energy Consumption

#### Electricity Usage Summary

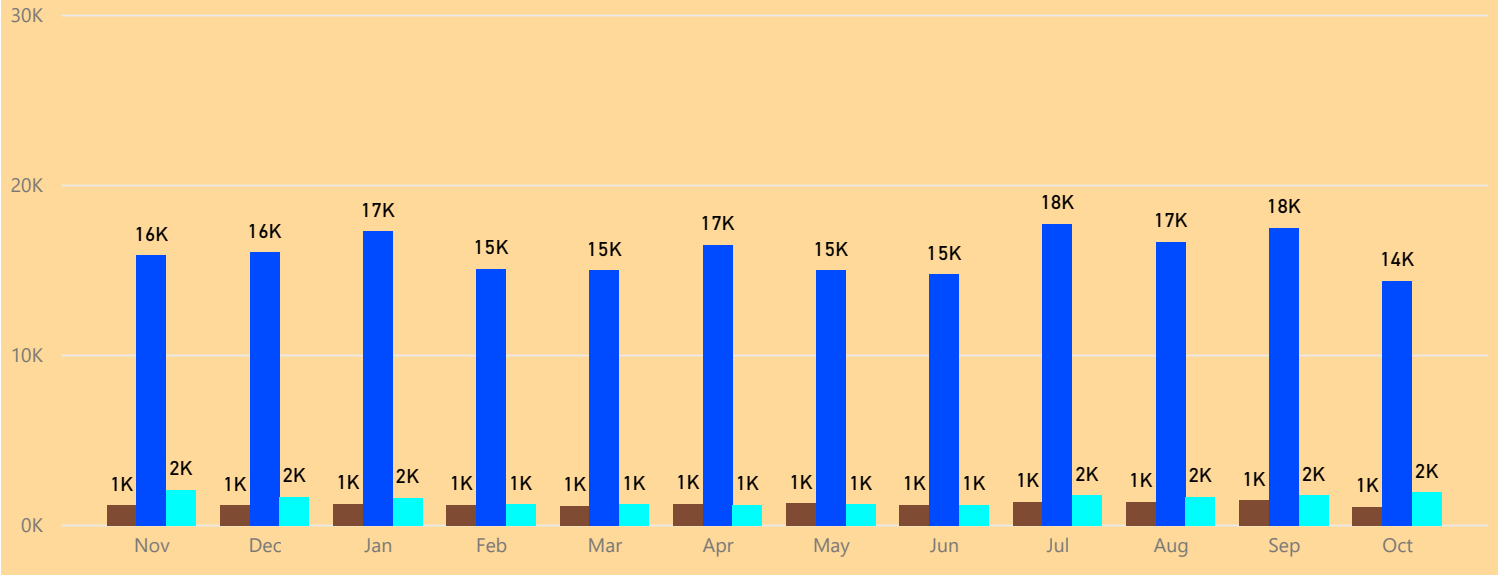
● Total Consumption (KWh)



Electricity consumption in Oct 2020 was 17469 KWh.

#### Electricity Usage by Service Area

● Sewer Pumping ● Wastewater Treatment ● Water Pumping

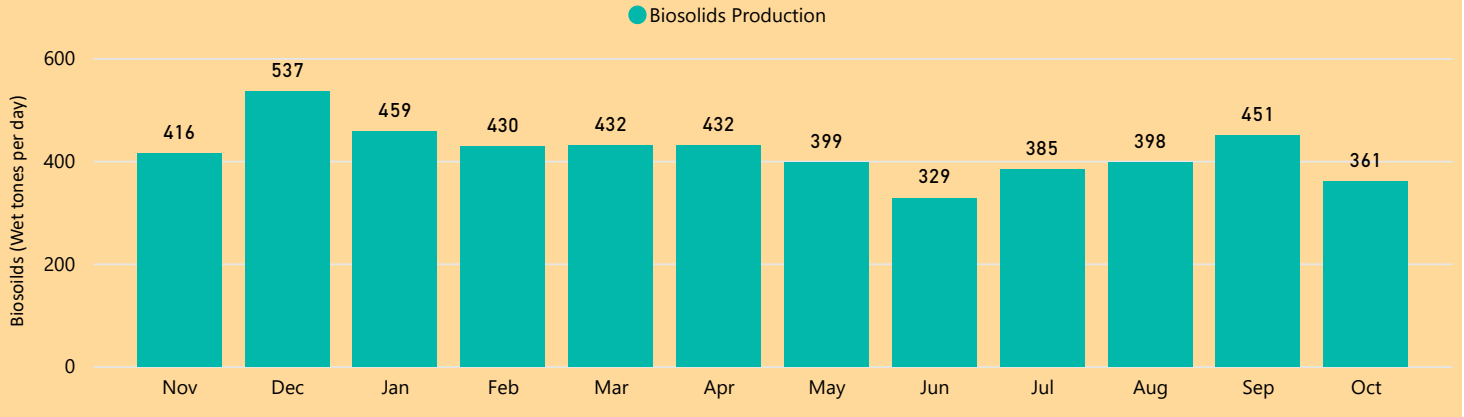


Wastewater treatment has the highest electricity consumption in Oct 2020 at 14412 KWh.

## OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING

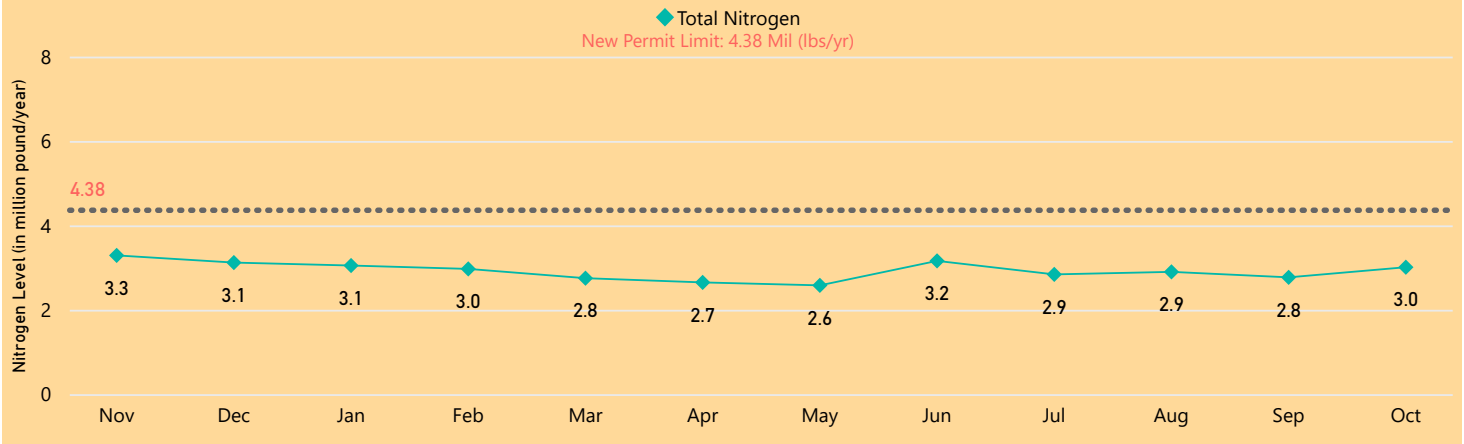
### Wastewater Treatment

#### Biosolid Production



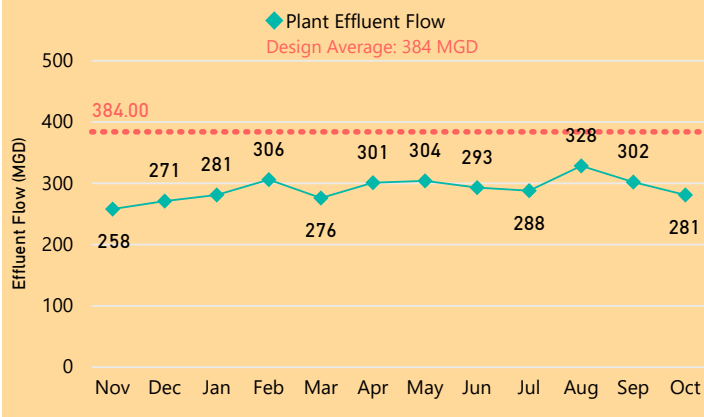
Biosolids daily production for Oct 2020 was 361 wet ton per day.

#### Total Nitrogen



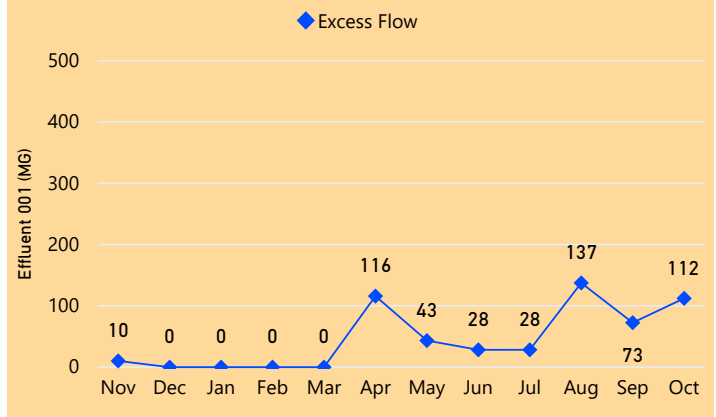
Nitrogen level for Oct 2020 was below permit by 1.35 million lbs/yr.

#### Outfall 002 - Plant Effluent Flow



In Oct 2020 effluent flow was below permit by 103 MGD.

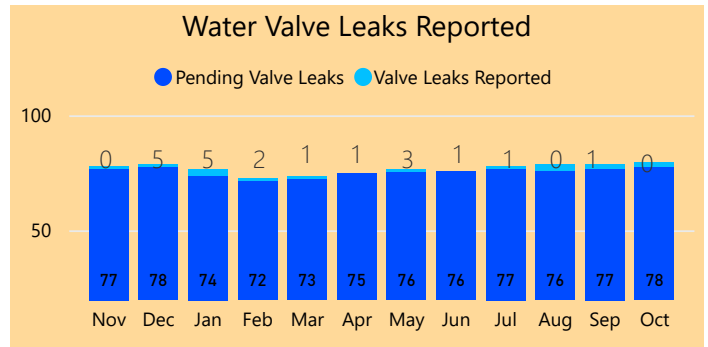
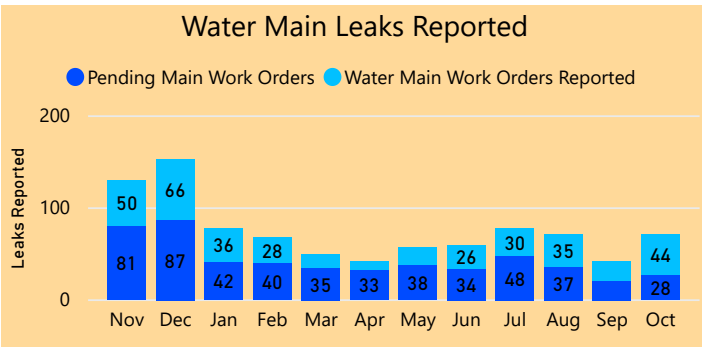
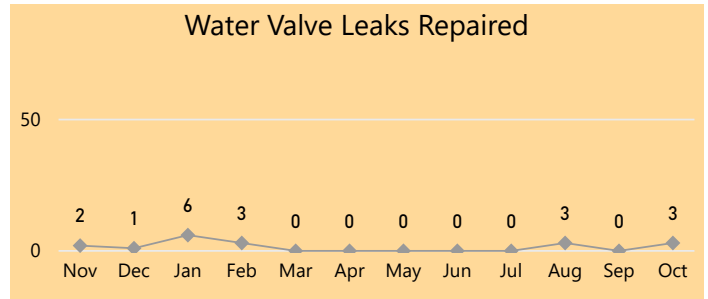
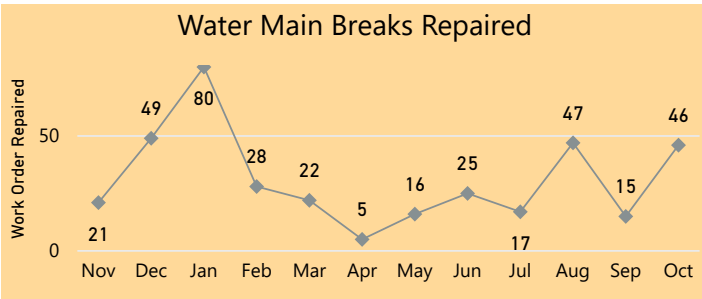
#### Outfall 001 - Discharge Flow



Excess flow events were recorded at 112.26 MG in Oct 2020.

**OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING**

**Water Distribution Operations**

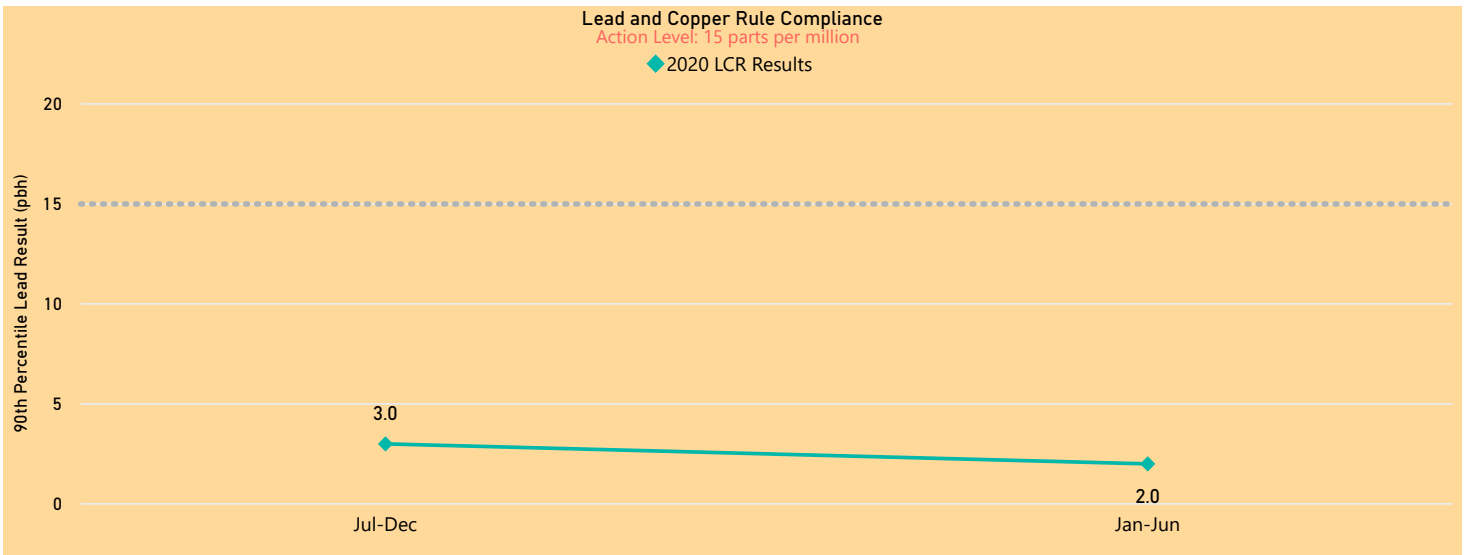


There were 44 Water Main Work Orders reported in October.

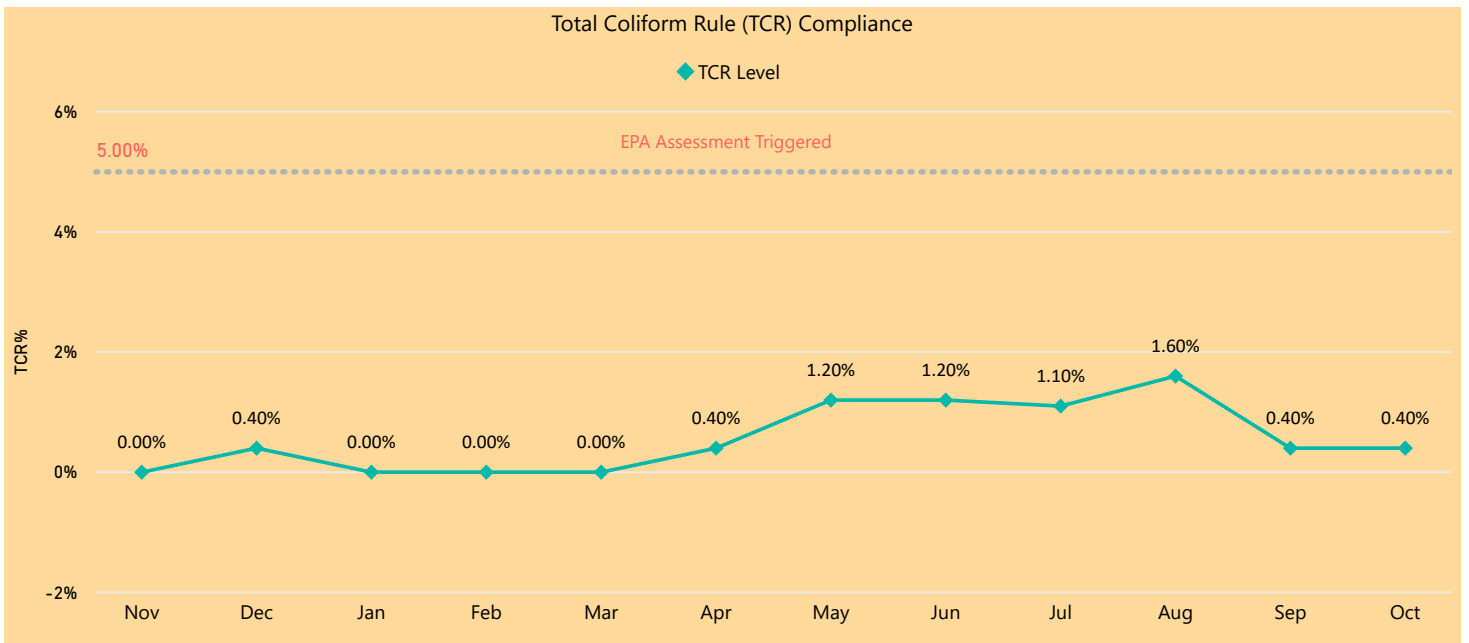
2 leak was reported in October.

## OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING

### Drinking Water Quality



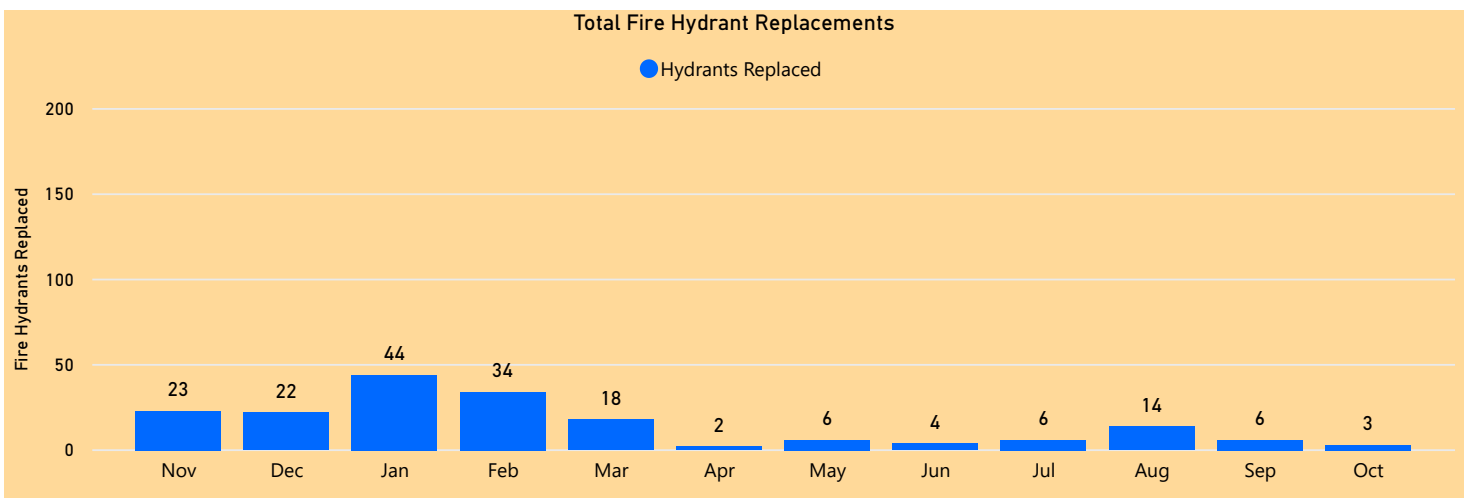
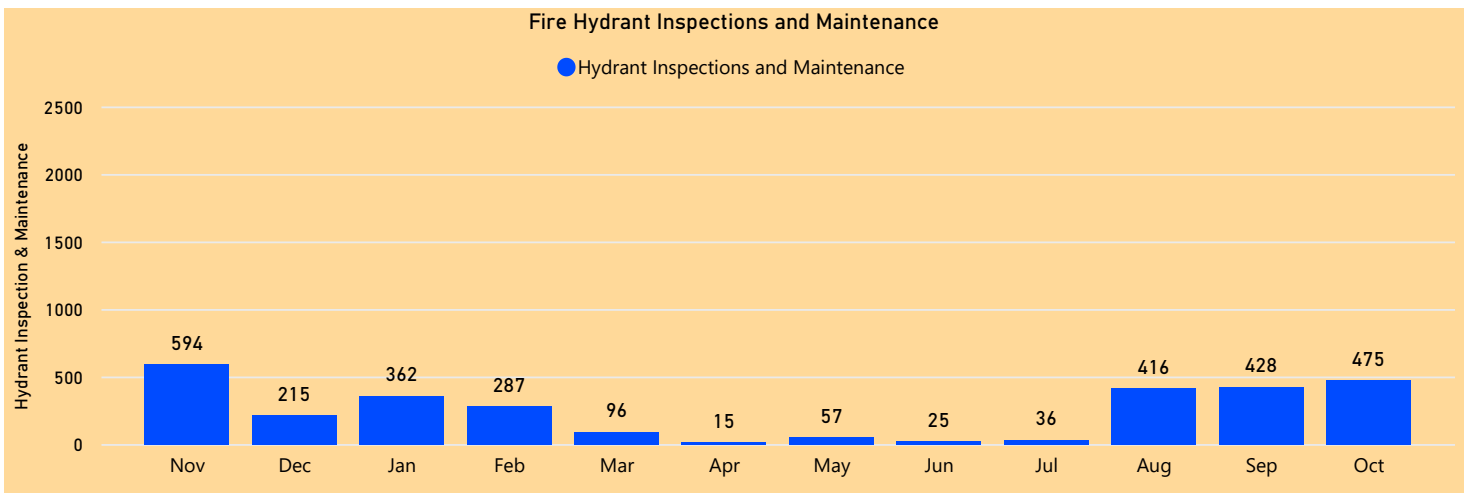
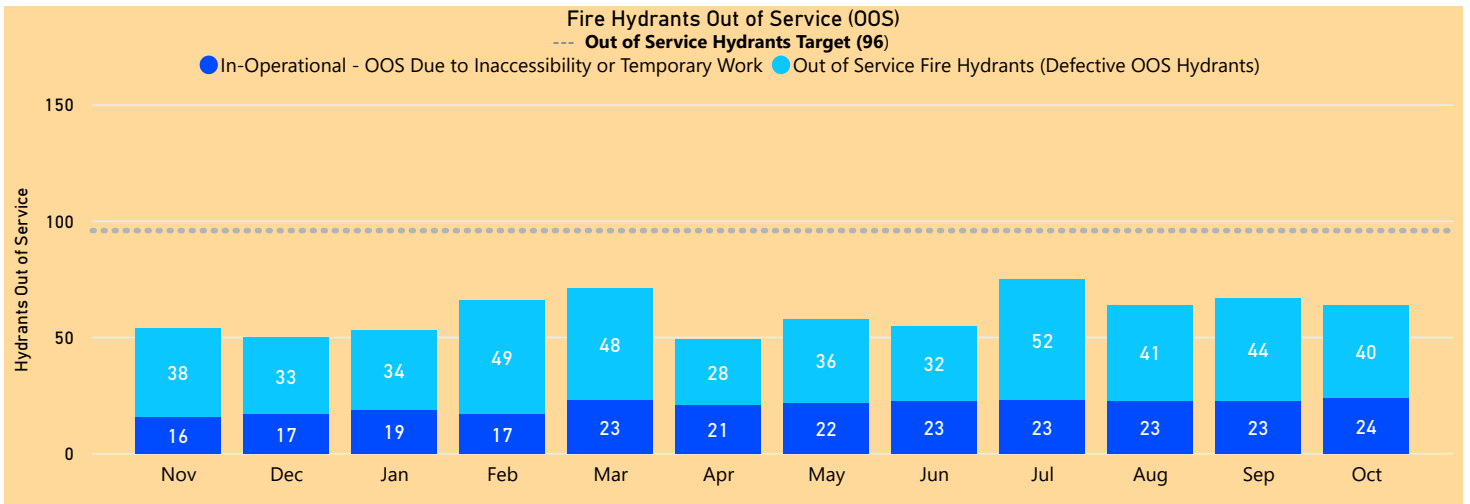
90th percentile for 2nd semester 2020 is 3.2 ppb



Coliform Positive was recorded at 0.004% for Oct 2020

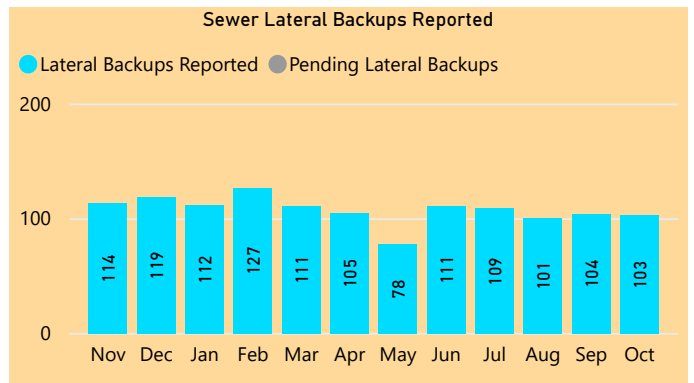
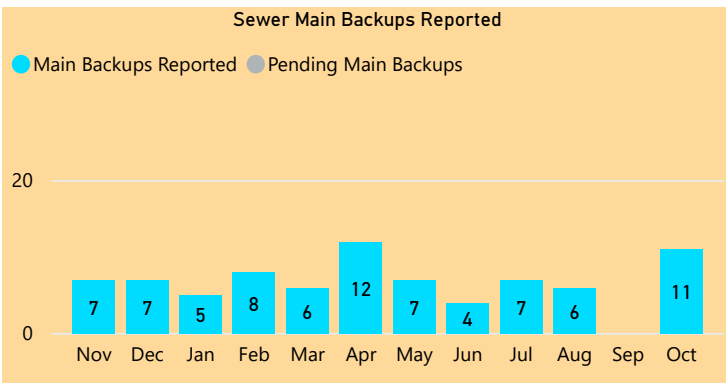
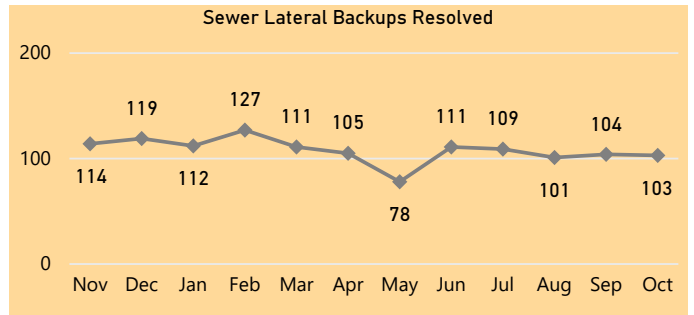
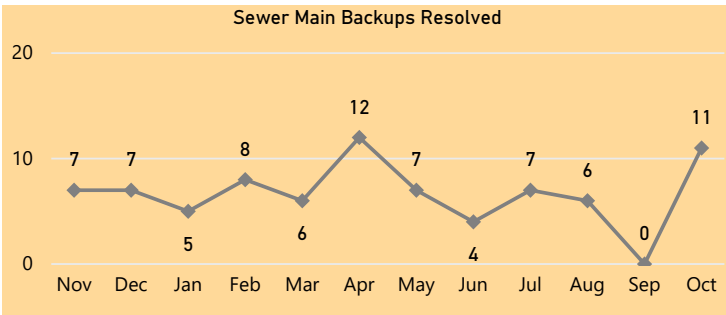
## OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING

### Fire Hydrants



## OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING

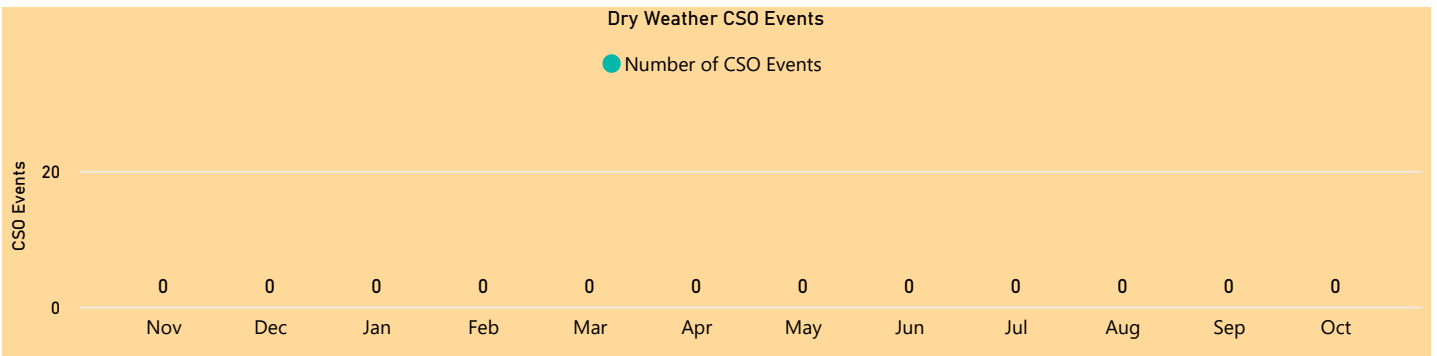
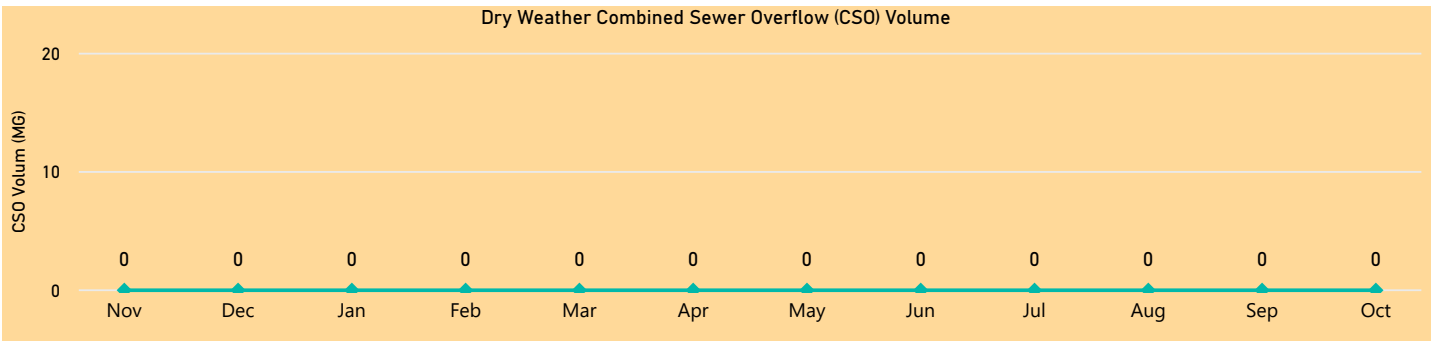
### Sewer System Operations



0 pending main backup(s) reported

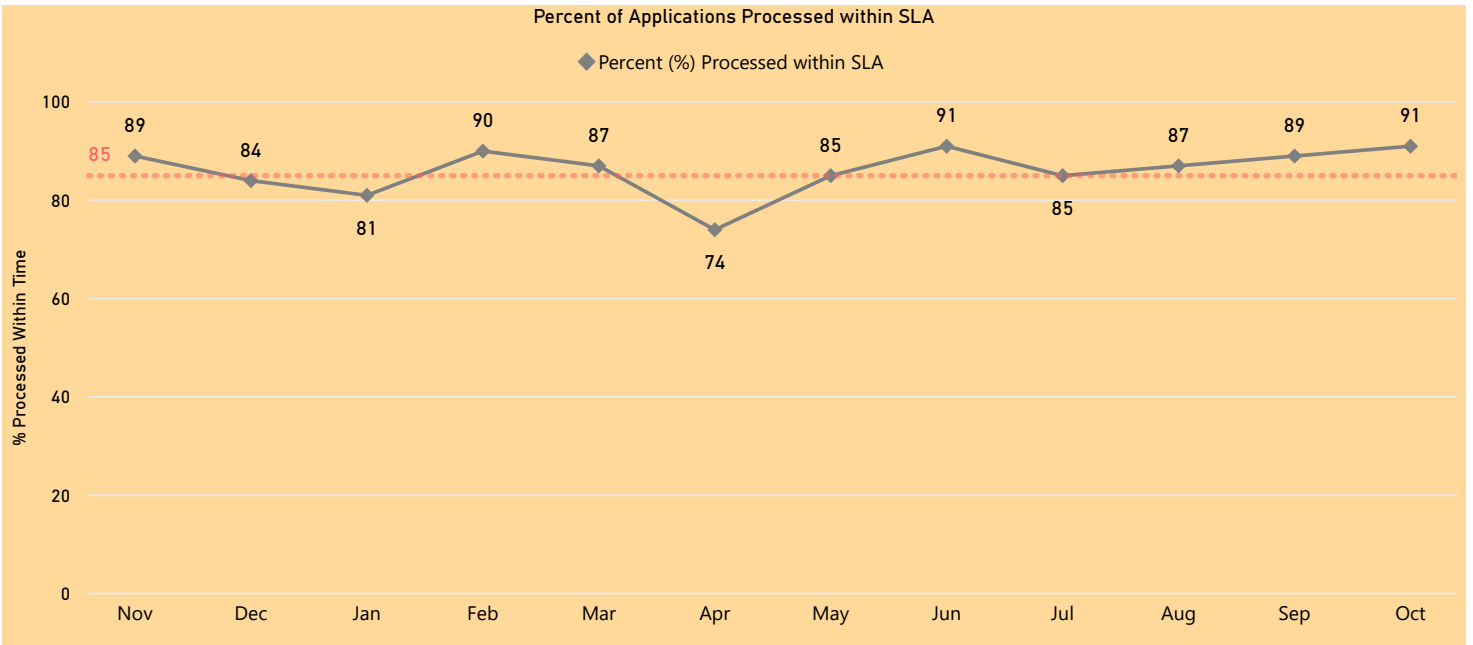
0 pending lateral backup(s) reported

### Combined Sewer System

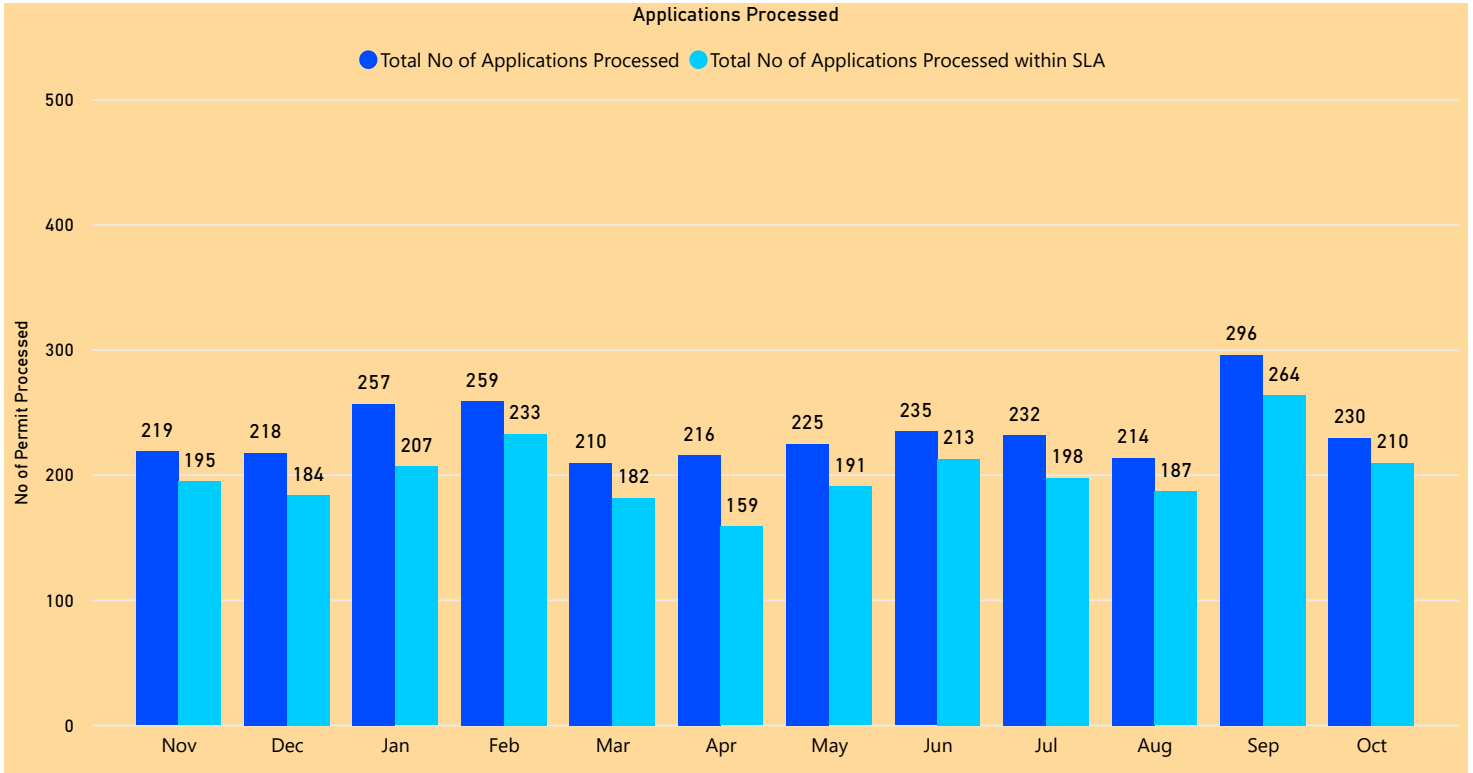


## OPERATIONS AND ENGINEERING

### Permit Processing

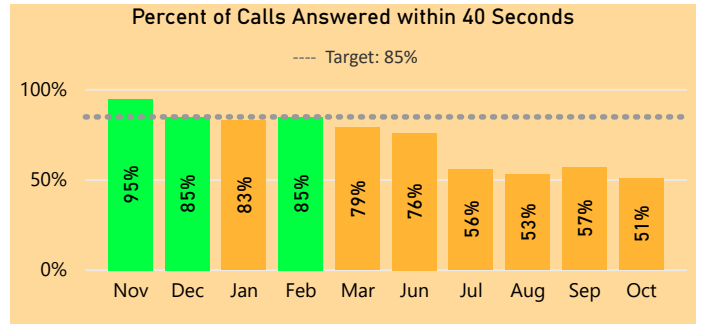
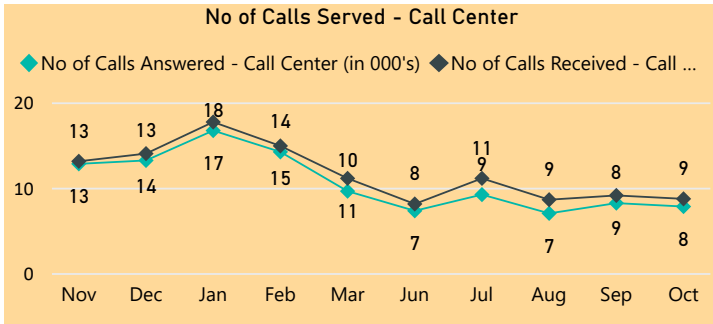


Permits processed in Oct 2020 were 6% above the SLA target 85%



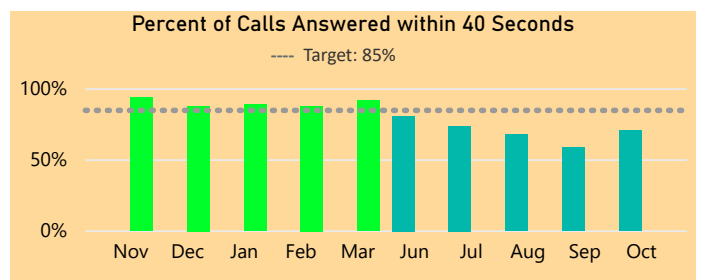
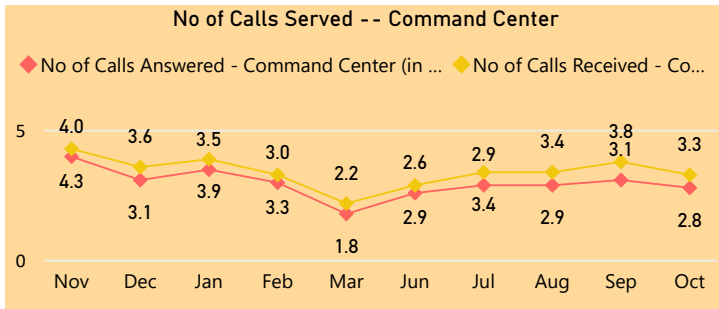
## CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE

### Customer Care - Call Center Performance



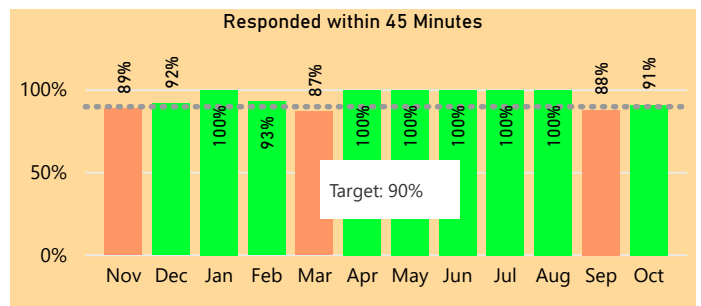
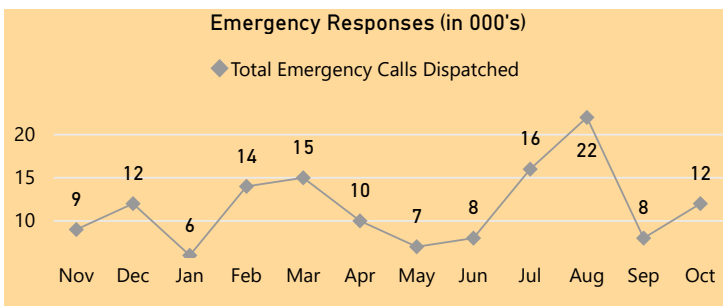
Call Center was below target by 34% due to low staffing, Genesys Pha...

### Customer Care - Command Center Performance



Command Center was below target by 14% due to low staffing, Genes...

### Customer Care - Emergency Response Time

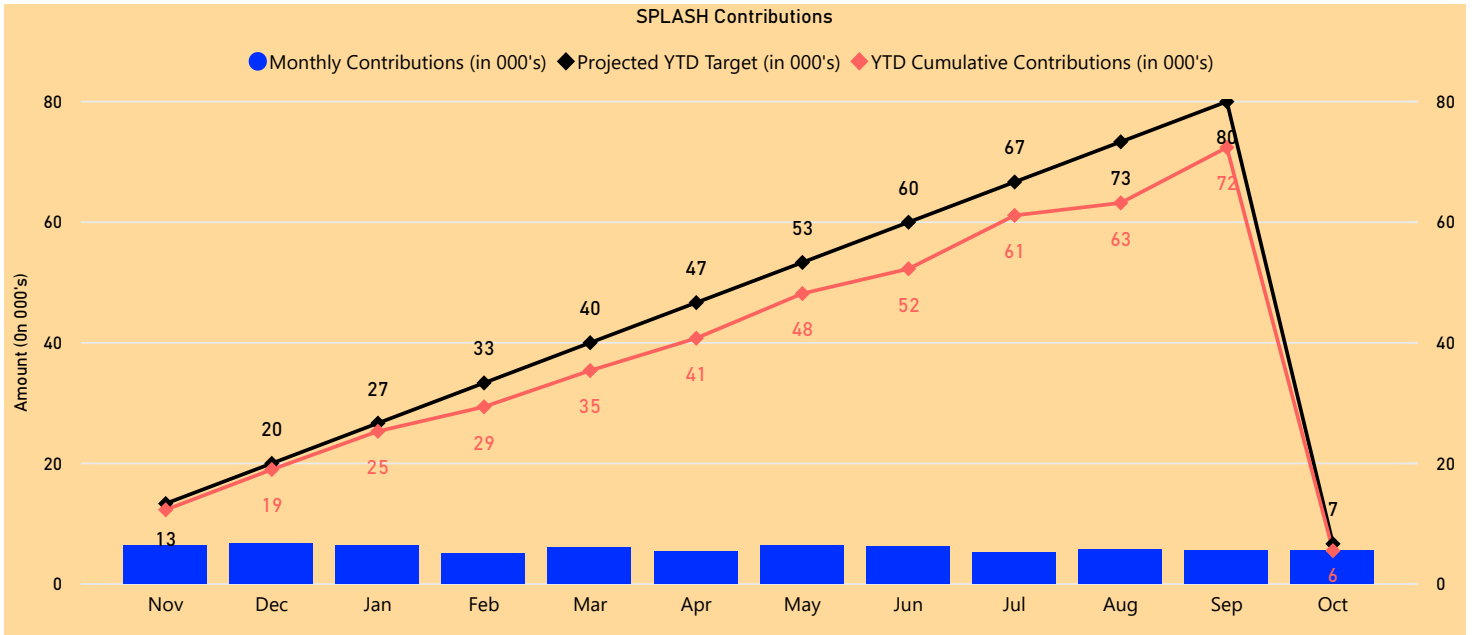


Performance for Oct 2020 was above target by 1%.



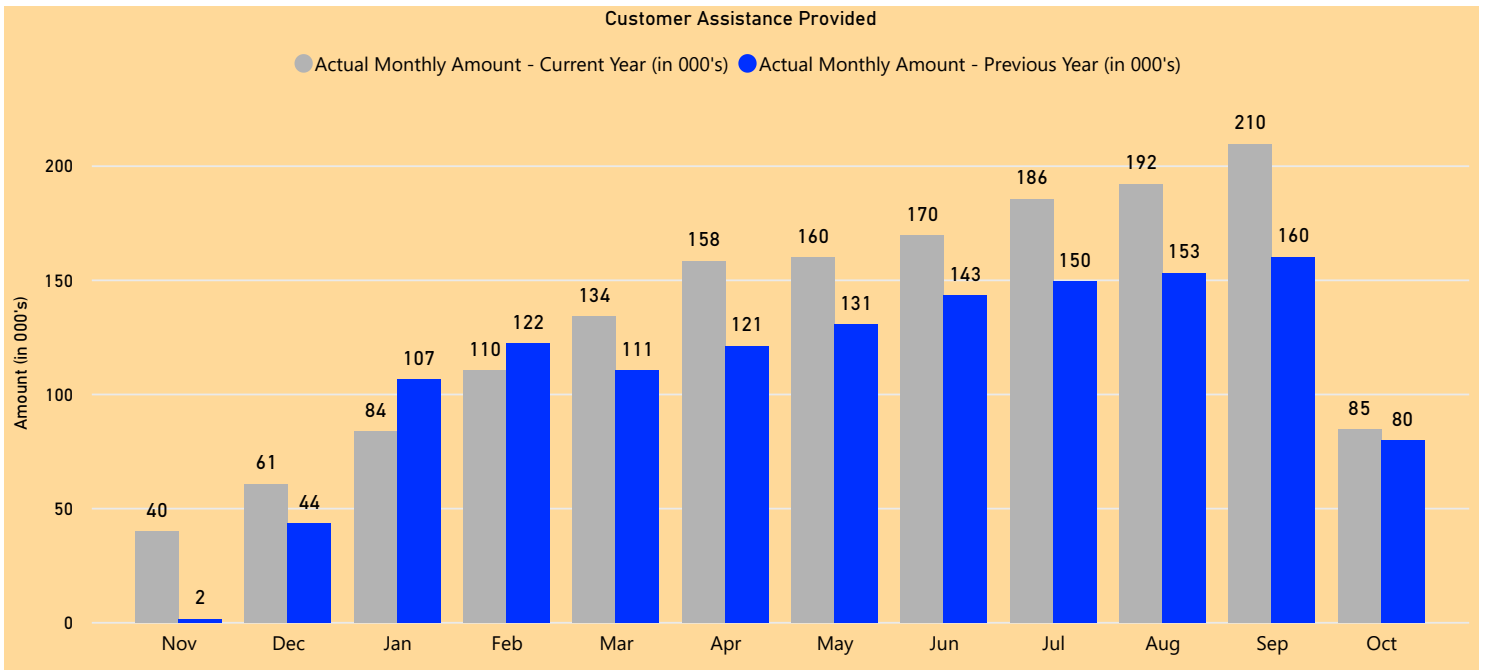
## LOW INCOME ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

### SPLASH Program



Total SPASH contribution to date for Oct 2020 was under target by \$1140.

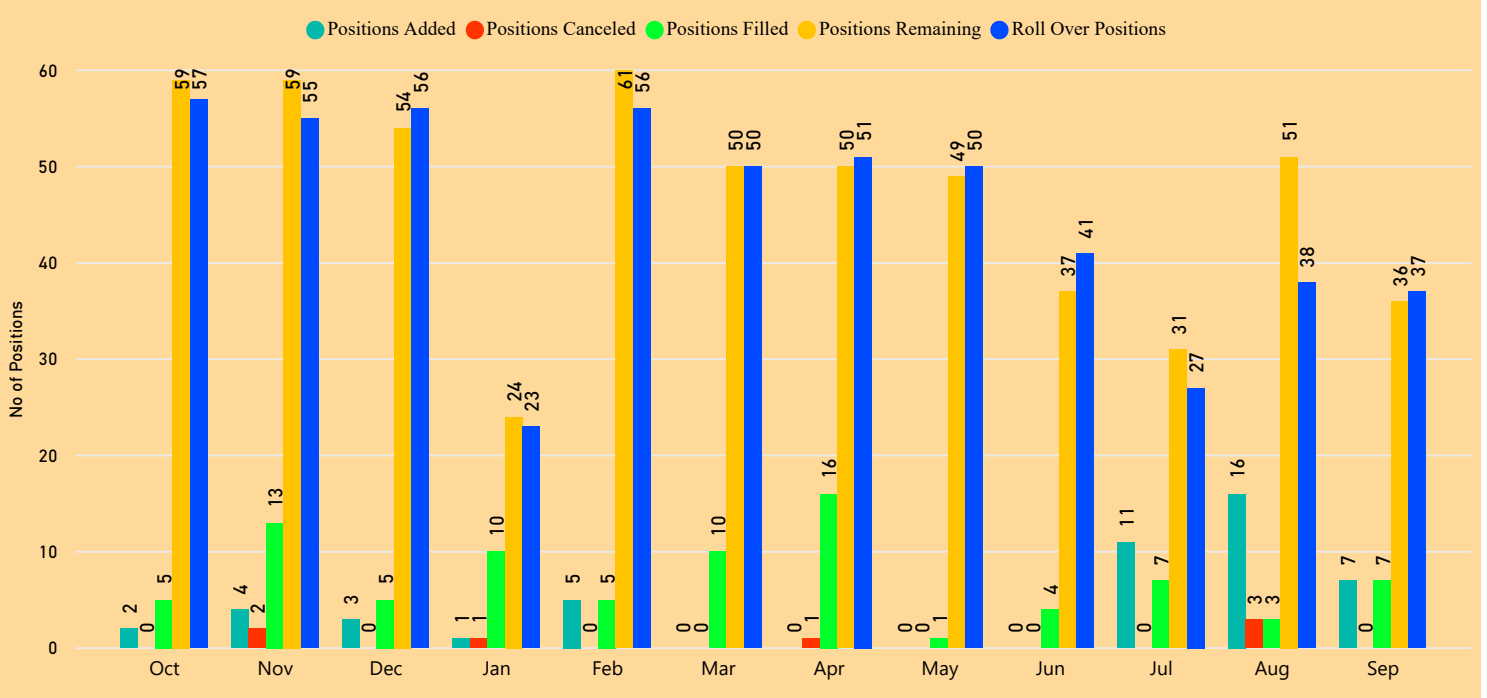
### Customer Assistance Program (CAP)



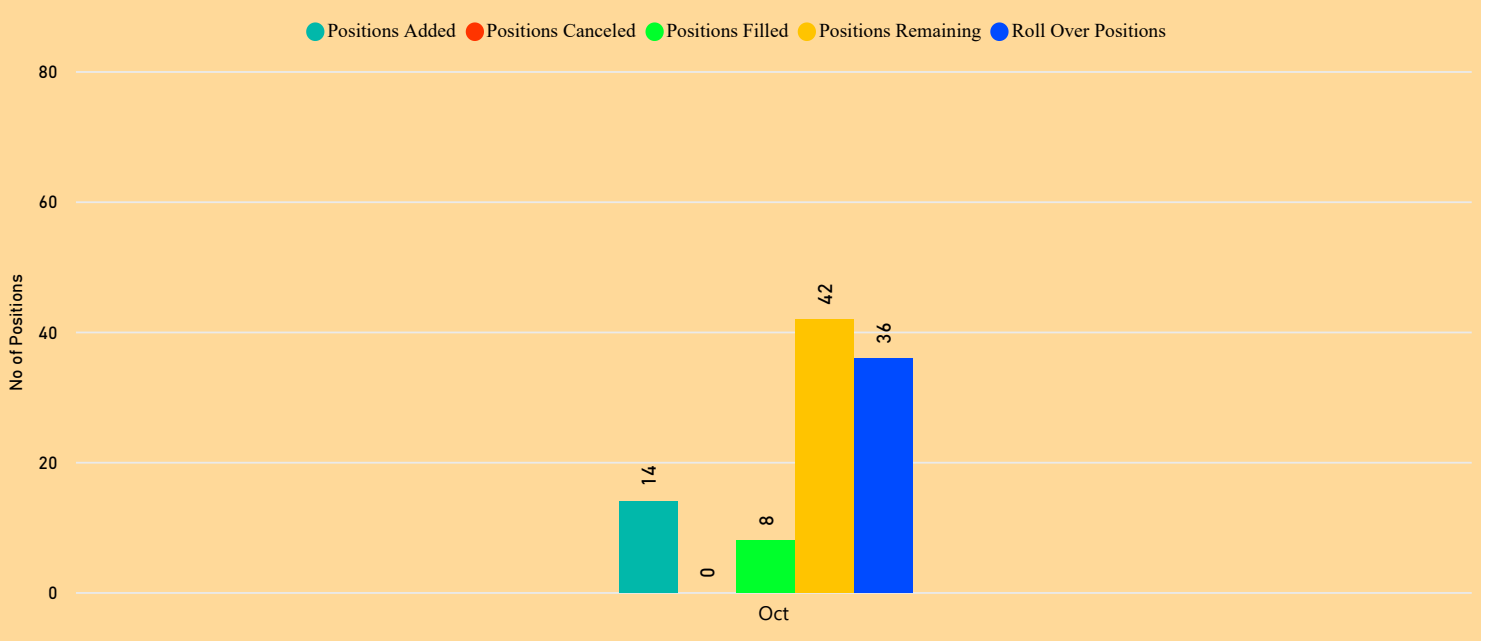
**PEOPLE AND TALENT**

**Human Resources**

**Recruitment Activity - Previous Fiscal Year**



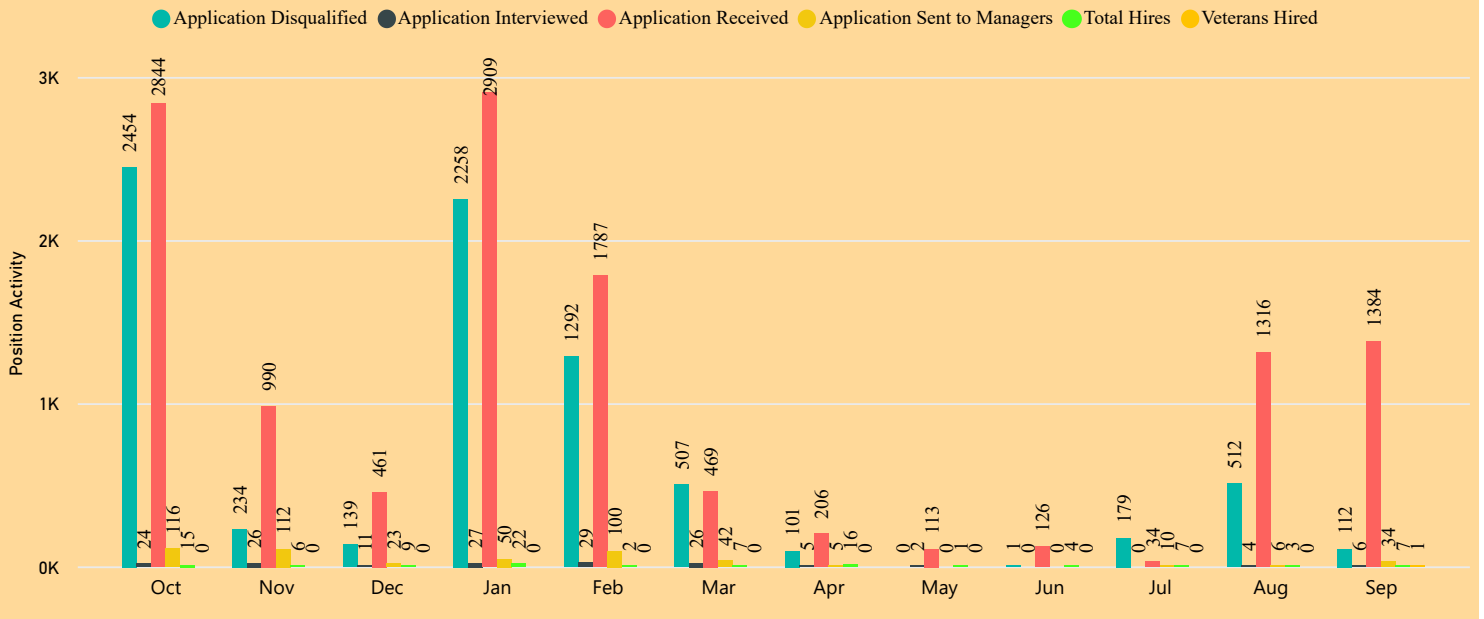
**Recruitment Activity - Current Fiscal Year**



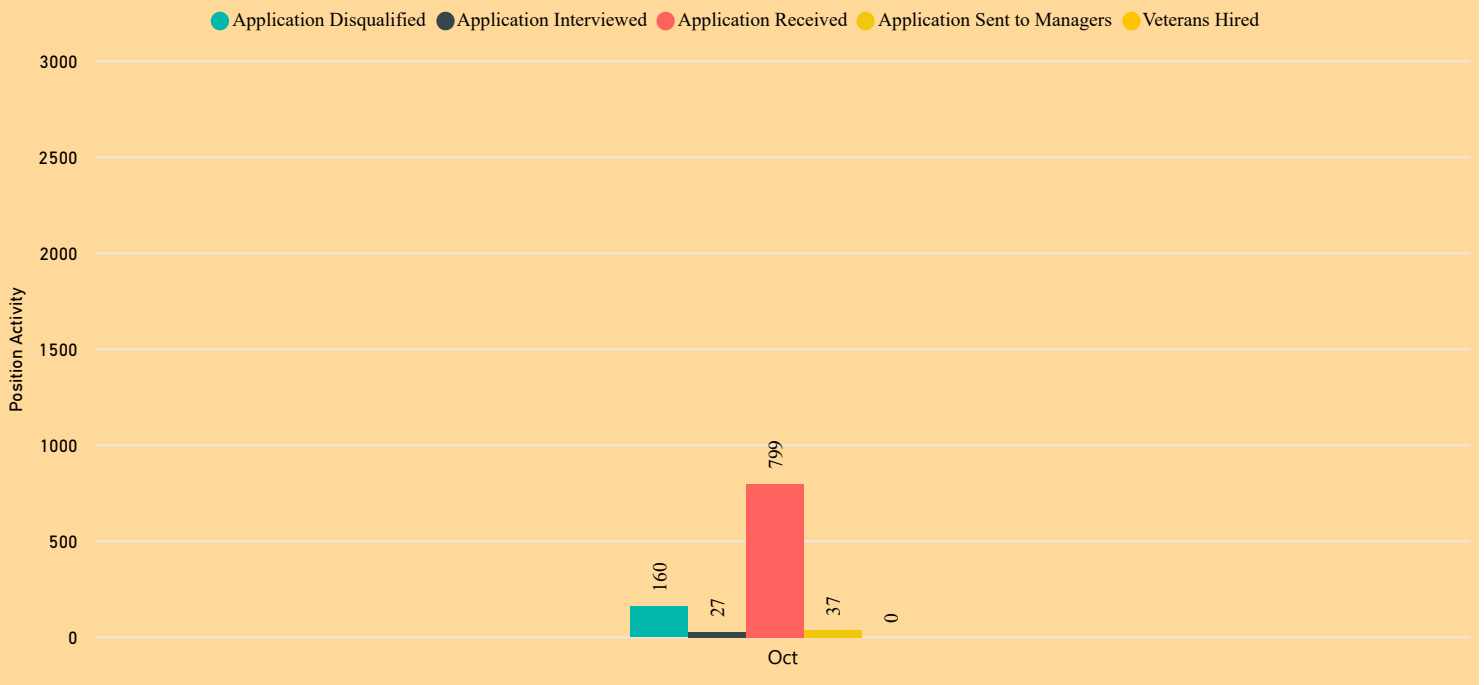
**PEOPLE AND TALENT**

**Human Resources**

**Recruitment Performance Metric - Previous Fiscal Year**

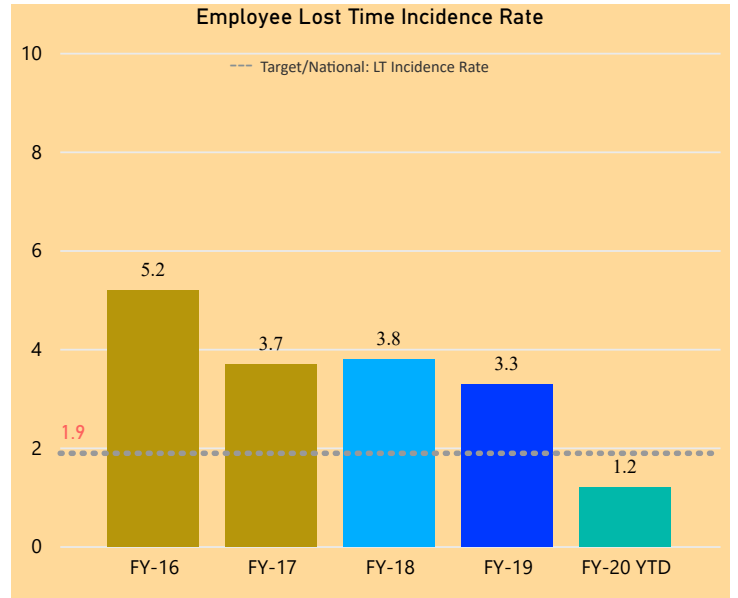
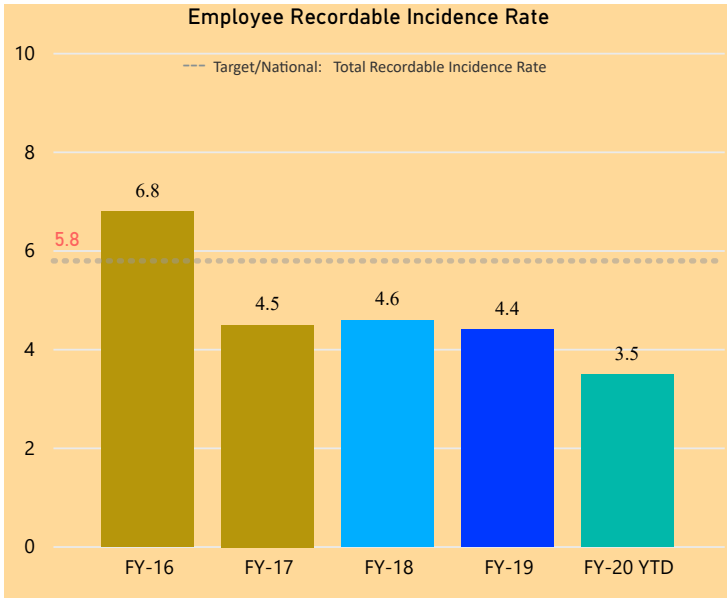


**Recruitment Performance Metric - Current Fiscal Year**



## ADMINISTRATION

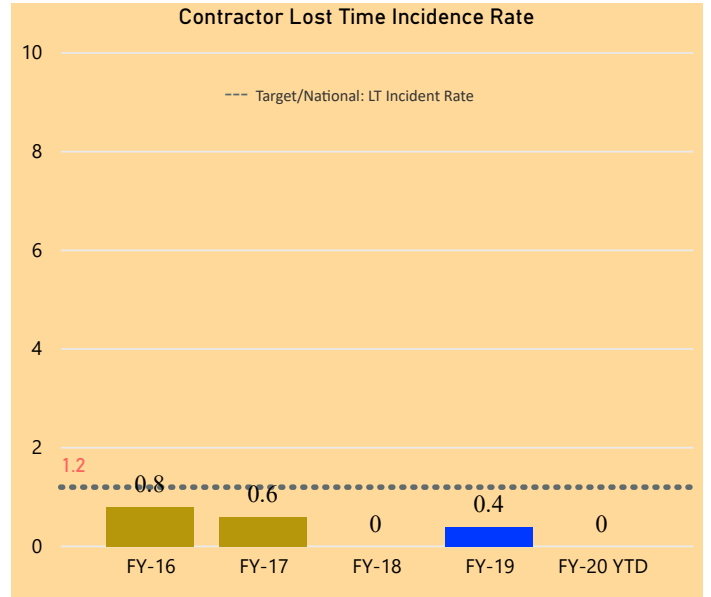
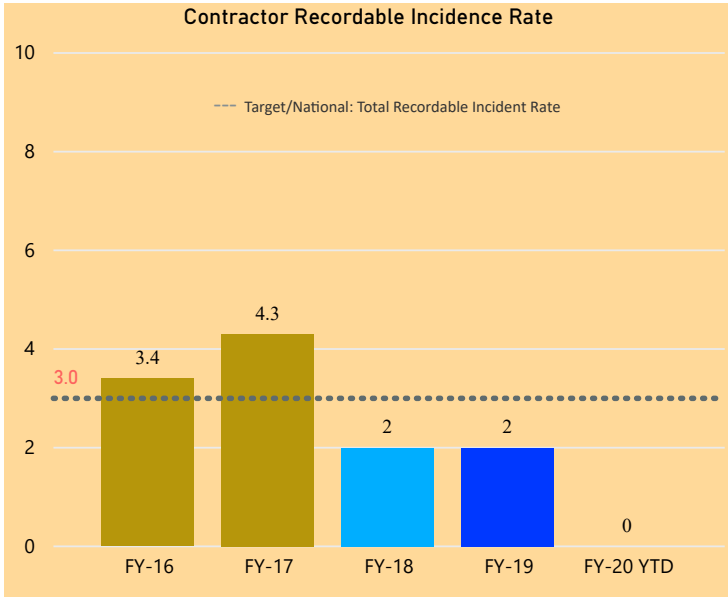
### Safety



**There have been 1 lost time incidents in FY 2020 YTD.**

**ADMINISTRATION**

**Safety**



**There have been 0 lost time incidents in FY 2020 YTD.**

**INTERPRETATION OF CHARTS:**

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

---

**Revenue, Expenditure, Capital Disbursement**

- Bulls eye shows the variance for YTD budget against actual for revenues, expenditures and capital disbursements
- Bar graph shows **total** for the fiscal year budgeted(grey)-revenues, expenditures and capital disbursements against YTD actual(blue)
- Horizontal line graph shows a YTD progress analysis as compared to the previous year

**Net Operating Cash**

- Bar graph shows monthly net operating cash provided/used
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) compares YTD actual against budget (O). This element is dynamically color coded\*

**Operating Revenues**

- Bar graph shows monthly operating revenues
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) compares YTD revenue against budget (O). This element is dynamically color coded\*

**Operating Expenses**

- Bar graph shows monthly operating expenses
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) compares YTD expenditure against budget (O). This element is dynamically color coded\*\*

**Capital Disbursements**

- Bar graph shows monthly capital disbursements
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) compares YTD disbursements against budget (O). This element is dynamically color coded\*\*

**Operating Cash Balance**

- Bar graph shows monthly average cash balance compared to the target of \$125 million; indicated by grey dotted line

**Delinquent Account Receivables**

- Bar graph shows monthly Receivables to Revenue ratio against target of 3%; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows delinquency in actual dollars

**Investment Cash Earnings**

- Bar graph shows monthly investment cash earnings
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) compares the YTD earnings against budget (O). This element is dynamically color coded\*

**Core Investments Yield**

- Bar graph shows the monthly investment yield compared to the monthly target (grey) benchmark as set by the US Treasury Bill. This element is dynamically color coded\*

**Short Term Investment Yield**

- Bar graph shows the monthly short term investment yield compared to the monthly short term target (grey) benchmark as set by the US Treasury Bill. This element is dynamically color coded\*

Dynamic Color Coding Legend

*	**
Red - when the actual is <b>lower</b> than 3% of budget or target	Red - when the actual is <b>higher</b> than 3% of budget or target
Yellow - when the actual is <b>within</b> 3% of budget or target	Yellow - when the actual is <b>within</b> 3% of budget or target
Green - when the actual is <b>equal to or higher</b> than budget or target	Green - when the actual is <b>equal to or lower</b> than budget or target

Symbols where the color code applies- (Δ, □)

A

**Vendor Payment Performance**

- Bar graph shows monthly Vendor Payment Performance percentage against monthly target of 97%; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the YTD vendor payment performance %.

**OPERATIONS & ENGINEERING**

---

**Electricity Usage Summary**

- Bar graph shows total electricity consumption per month

**Electricity Usage by Service Area**

- Shows a monthly breakdown by service area of electricity usage
- Dark blue shows for Waste Water Treatment Service Area
- Light blue shows Water Pumping Service Area
- Brown shows Sewer Pumping Service Area

**Biosolids Production**

- Bar graph shows monthly average daily biosolids production

**Total Nitrogen**

- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows monthly total nitrogen level against the current permit (dark grey) and 2015 permit (light grey) levels. This element is color coded\*\*\*\*

**Plant Effluent Flow**

- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows monthly influent flow against the plant design average limit of 370MGD. This element is color coded\*\*\*\*

**Excess Flow**

- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows monthly excess flow

**Non-Revenue Water**

- Bar graph shows the volume of water purchased (dark blue) and water sold (light blue) per quarter
- Line graph denoted by (Δ, O) shows the Infrastructure Leakage Index(ILI) for the current and previous year

**Lead and Copper Rule (LCR) Compliance**

- Line graph denoted by (Δ, O) shows semi-annual LCR monitoring results against target of 15ppb; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is color coded\*\*\*\*

**Total Coliform Rule (TCR)**

- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows total coliform positives against the EPA maximum contaminant level of 5%. This element is color coded\*\*\*\*

**Water Main Leaks**

- Bar graph shows the water main leaks reported
- The bar graph is stacked (dark blue) to show the pending leaks carried over from the previous month if any; bar graph(light blue) shows new water main leaks reported for the given month

Dynamic Color Coding Legend

***	****
<p><b>Red-</b> when the actual is <b>lower</b> than 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Yellow-</b> when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Green-</b> when the actual is <b>equal to or higher</b> than budget or target</p>	<p><b>Red-</b> when the actual is <b>higher</b> than 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Yellow-</b> when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Green-</b> when the actual is <b>equal to or lower</b> than budget or target</p>

Symbols where the color code applies- (Δ, □)

- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the number of main leaks repaired per month

**Water Valve Leaks**

- Bar graph shows the water valve leaks reported
- The bar graph is stacked (dark blue) to show the pending leaks carried over from the previous month if any; bar graph(light blue) shows new water valve leaks reported for the given month
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the number of valve leaks repaired per month

**Fire Hydrants Out of Service (OOS)**

- Bar graph shows total hydrants not available for use against target of 91; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*\*\*
- The bar graph is stacked (blue) to show hydrants that are inaccessible. Inaccessible hydrants are not measured against the target of 91

**Fire Hydrant Inspections and Maintenance**

- Bar graph shows the total number of fire hydrants repaired per month

**Fire Hydrant Replacements Per Month**

- Bar graph shows the total number of hydrants replaced per month against target of 21; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*\*

**Sewer Main Backups**

- Bar graph shows the sewer main backups reported
- The bar graph is stacked (dark blue) to show the pending backups carried over from the previous month if any; bar graph(light blue) shows new sewer main backups reported for the given month
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the number of main backups resolved per month

**Sewer Lateral Backups**

- Bar graph shows the sewer lateral backups reported
- The bar graph is stacked (dark blue) to show the pending backups carried over from the previous month if any; bar graph(light blue) shows new sewer laterals backups reported for the given month
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the number of lateral backups resolved per month

**Combined Sewer dry weather Overflow (CSO) Events**

- Bar graph shows dry weather CSO events per month
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the volume in Million Gallons(MG) per dry weather CSO event

**Total Applications Processed within Service Level Agreement (SLA)**

- Bar graph shows
  - the number of permits processed per month (dark blue)
  - the number of permits processed within SLA per month (light blue)
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the percentage of permits processed vs. processed within SLA

Dynamic Color Coding Legend

***	****
Red- when the actual is <b>lower</b> than 5% of budget or target Yellow- when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target Green- when the actual is <b>equal to or higher</b> than budget or target	Red- when the actual is <b>higher</b> than 5% of budget or target Yellow- when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target Green- when the actual is <b>equal to or lower</b> than budget or target

Symbols where the color code applies- (Δ, □)



**CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE**

---

**CUSTOMER CARE**

**Call Center Performance**

- Bar graph shows monthly percentage of calls answered within 40 seconds against target of 85%; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*\*
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the number of calls received by the call center every month

**Command Center Performance**

- Bar graph shows monthly percentage of calls answered within 40 seconds against target of 85%; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*\*
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the number of calls received by the command center every month

**First Call Resolution (FCR)**

- Bar graph shows monthly percentage of calls resolved on first contact against target of 75%; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is color dynamically coded\*\*\*

**Emergency Response Time**

- Bar graph shows the percentage of emergency calls responded to within 45 minutes against target of 90%; indicated by grey dotted line. This element is dynamically color coded\*\*\*
- Line graph denoted by (O) shows the total calls dispatched per month

**LOW INCOME ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

---

**SPLASH Contributions**

- Bar graph shows monthly SPLASH contributions
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows the YTD contributions against target (O). This element is color coded\*\*\*

**Customer Assistance Program (CAP)**

- Bar graph shows monthly CAP assistance
- Line graph denoted by (Δ) shows the YTD contributions against budget (O). This element is color coded\*\*\*

**PEOPLE AND TALENT**

---

**HUMAN RESOURCES**

**Open Positions**

- Bar graph (dark blue) shows open positions carried over from the previous month.
- Bar graph (light blue) shows new positions added in the given month.
- Bar graph (olive green) shows positions filled in the given month.
- Bar graph (orange) shows positions cancelled in the given month.
- Bar graph (light green) shows net remaining open positions at the end of the given month.

Dynamic Color Coding Legend

***	****
<p><b>Red-</b> when the actual is <b>lower</b> than 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Yellow-</b> when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Green-</b> when the actual is <b>equal to or higher</b> than budget or target</p>	<p><b>Red-</b> when the actual is <b>higher</b> than 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Yellow-</b> when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Green-</b> when the actual is <b>equal to or lower</b> than budget or target</p>

Symbols where the color code applies- (Δ, □)

ADMINISTRATION

---

**SAFETY**

**Employee Lost Time Incidence Rate**

- Bar graph shows quarterly Employee Lost Time (LT) incidence rate as compared to the National average LT rate of 2.0; indicated by grey dotted line. Light blue represents the previous year, brown represents the year before previous and dark blue the current fiscal year.
- Scatter graph denoted by (Δ, O) shows the number of Lost Time accidents and comparison is also made between the current year and the previous years.

**Contractor Lost Time Incidence Rate**

- Bar graph shows quarterly Contractor Lost Time (LT) incidence rate. Light blue represents the previous year, brown represents the year before previous and dark blue the current fiscal year.
- Scatter graph denoted by (Δ, O) shows the number of Lost Time accidents and comparison is also made between the current year and the previous years.

Dynamic Color Coding Legend

***	****
<p><b>Red-</b> when the actual is <b>lower</b> than 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Yellow-</b> when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Green-</b> when the actual is <b>equal to or higher</b> than budget or target</p>	<p><b>Red-</b> when the actual is <b>higher</b> than 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Yellow-</b> when the actual is <b>within</b> 5% of budget or target</p> <p><b>Green-</b> when the actual is <b>equal to or lower</b> than budget or target</p>

Symbols where the color code applies- (Δ, □)



## Summary of Contracts on Consent Agenda

### 270th Meeting of the DC Water Board of Directors

Thursday, December 3, 2020

#### **Joint-Use Contract**

**Resolution No. 20-83** – execute the extension of Option Year Four (4) of Contract No. 15-PR-WWT-53A, Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc. The purpose of the option is to continue the supply and deliver of liquid ferric chloride, during the evaluation and solicitation for new contracts, to DC Water’s Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility. The option extension amount is \$3,500,000. (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

**Resolution No. 20-84** - execute the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT), Shirley Contracting, LLC and DC Water. The purpose of the MOA is to rehabilitate the 42-inch diameter structurally compromised RCP crossing Route 7 as part of VDOT’s Route 7 corridor improvement plan project. The MOA not-to-exceed amount is \$2,139,067.70. (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

**Resolution No. 20-85** - execute Contract No. DCFA #508, Brown and Caldwell for the contract period of three years plus two renewal periods of one year each. The purpose of the contract is to retain the services of a qualified Architectural and Engineering firm to provide capital projects planning and engineering services required for the planning and execution of the CIP and non-CIP tasks. The contract not-to-exceed amount is \$20,000,000. (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

#### **Non-Joint Use Contracts**

**Resolution No. 20-86** - to execute Contract No. 190090, Anchor Construction Corporation. The purpose of the contract is to eliminate CSO discharges to the Potomac River through existing outfalls CSO 025 and CSO 026 by constructing new sanitary sewers to collect and convey sanitary flow to Blue Plains for CSO 025 and CSO 026 as storm pipes. The contract not-to-exceed amount is \$7,799,988. (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

**Resolution No. 20-87** – execute the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between District of Columbia Department of Energy and Environment and DC Water. The purpose of the agreement is to establish the principles of cooperation between the two organizations with respect to planning, design, construction, cost sharing, method of payment and other relevant matters pertaining to Pinehurst Branch Stream Restoration, Sewer Rehabilitation and Oregon Avenue Sewer Abandonment. The MOU not-to-exceed amount is \$2,080,000. (Recommended by the Environmental Quality and Operations Committee 11/19/20)

**Resolution No. 20-88** - execute the modification to Option Year One (1) of Contract No. 18-PR-CFO-55, Bank of America Merchant Services. The purpose of the option is to continue providing merchant credit and debit card processing services for transactions generated by DC Water for the processing of monthly residential and commercial water bills, sewer bills and permit bills. The modification amount is \$2,824,870. (Recommended by the Finance and Budget Committee 11/17/20)

**Presented and Approved: December 3, 2020**

**SUBJECT: Approval to Extend Option Year Four (4) of Contract No. 15-PR-WWT-53A, Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc.**

**#20-83  
RESOLUTION  
OF THE  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE  
D.C. WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

The Board of Directors ("Board") of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority ("the Authority") at its meeting on December 3, 2020 upon consideration of a joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_() in favor and \_\_\_() opposed to approve the extension of Option Year four of Contract No. 15-PR-WWT-53A, Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc.

**Be it resolved that:**

The Board of Directors hereby authorizes the General Manager to execute the extension of Option Year Four (4) of Contract No. 15-PR-WWT-53A, Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc. The purpose of the option is to continue the supply and deliver of liquid ferric chloride, during the evaluation and solicitation for new contracts, to DC Water's Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility. The option extension amount is \$3,500,000.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Board of Directors

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS CONTRACTOR FACT SHEET**

**ACTION REQUESTED**

**GOODS AND SERVICES CONTRACT OPTION YEAR  
FERRIC CHLORIDE  
(Joint Use)**

This contract action is to extend option year 4 of the contract in the amount of \$3,500,000.00

**CONTRACTOR/SUB/VENDOR INFORMATION**

<b>PRIME:</b> Carter & Carter Enterprises Inc. 212 Van Buren Street, NW Washington, D.C. 20012 LSBE	<b>SUBS:</b> N/A	<b>PARTICIPATION:</b> 100%
---	---------------------	-------------------------------

**DESCRIPTION AND PURPOSE**

Original Contract Value:	\$3,325,000.00
Original Contract Dates:	01-10-2016—01-09-2017
No. of Option Years in Contract:	4
Option Year 1—2 Value:	\$6,881,775.00
Option Year 1—2 Dates:	01-10-2017—01-09-2019
Prior Modifications Value:	\$1,100,000.00
Prior Modifications Dates:	10-01-2018—01-09-2019
Option Year 3 Value:	\$4,900,000.00
Option Year 3 Dates:	01-10-2019—01-09-2020
Option Year 4 Value:	\$5,000,000.00
Option Year 4 Dates:	01-10-2020—01-09-2021
<b>Option Year 4 Modification Value:</b>	<b>\$3,500,000.00</b>
<b>Option Year 4 Modification Dates:</b>	<b>01-10-2021—06-30-2021</b>

**Purpose of the Contract:**

This contract is to supply and deliver liquid ferric chloride to DC Water's Blue Plains Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility. Ferric chloride is used in the wastewater treatment process to remove phosphorous, suspended solids, and odor-causing compounds. All these functions are needed for DC Water to comply with its water discharge permits.

**Contract Scope:**

To ensure supply security, ferric chloride supply was awarded to 2 companies with independent supply chains, 90% to Carter & Carter, and 10% to PVS Technologies. Market pricing has increased about 40% in recent years. We are reducing the cost impact by optimizing usage and evaluating an alternate chemical in the secondary clarification process. This contract extension provides continuity of supply while we complete evaluation and solicitation for new contracts

**Spending Previous Year:**

Cumulative Contract Value:	01-10-2016 to 01-09-2021: \$21,206,775.00
Cumulative Contract Spending:	01-10-2016 to 10-27-2020: \$18,639,686.00

**Contractor's Past Performance:**

According to the COTR, the Contractor's quality of product and services, timeliness of deliverables; conformance to DC Water's policies, procedures and contract terms; and invoicing all meet expectations and requirements.

**PROCUREMENT INFORMATION**

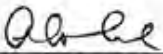
<b>Contract Type:</b>	Good and Services	<b>Award Based On:</b>	Best Value
<b>Commodity:</b>	Ferric Chloride	<b>Contract Number:</b>	15-PR-WWT-53A
<b>Contractor Market:</b>	Open Market with Preference Points for LBE and LSBE Participation		


**BUDGET INFORMATION**

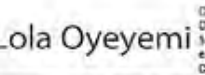
<b>Funding:</b>	Operating	<b>Department:</b>	Wastewater Treatment
<b>Project Area:</b>	Blue Plains	<b>Department Head:</b>	Aklile Tesfaye

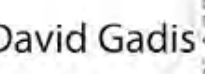
**ESTIMATED USER SHARE INFORMATION**

User - Operating	Share %	Dollar Amount
District of Columbia	43.44%	\$1,520,400.00
Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission	41.95%	\$1,468,250.00
Fairfax County	9.79%	\$342,650.00
Loudoun Water	4.23%	\$148,050.00
Other (PI)	0.59%	\$20,650.00
<b>TOTAL ESTIMATED DOLLAR AMOUNT</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$3,500,000.00</b>

 / 11/05/2020  
 Aklile Tesfaye Date  
 VP of Wastewater Operation

  
 Digitally signed by Dan Bae  
 DN: c=US, E=dan.bae@dcwater.com,  
 O=District of Columbia Water and  
 Sewer Authority, OU=VP of  
 Procurement & Compliance, CN=Dan  
 Bae  
 Date: 2020.11.06 10:11:29-05'00'  
 Dan Bae Date  
 VP of Procurement and Compliance

  
 Digitally signed by Lola Oyeyemi  
 DN: cn=Lola Oyeyemi, o=DC Water &  
 Sewer Authority, ou,  
 email=l.oyeyemi@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.12 19:18:05'00'  
 for Matthew T. Brown Date  
 CFO and EVP of Finance and Procurement

  
 Digitally signed by David Gadis  
 DN: cn=David Gadis, o, ou,  
 email=David.Gadis@dcwater.com,  
 c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.27 13:32:03 -05'00'  
 David L. Gadis Date  
 CEO and General Manager

**Presented and Approved: December 3, 2020**

**SUBJECT: Approval to Execute the Memorandum of Agreement  
between Virginia Department of Transportation, Shirley  
Contracting, LLC and DC Water**

**#20-84  
RESOLUTION  
OF THE  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE  
D.C. WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

The Board of Directors ("Board") of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority ("the Authority") at its meeting on December 3, 2020 upon consideration of a joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_() in favor and \_\_\_() opposed to approve the Memorandum of Agreement between Virginia Department of Transportation, Shirley Contracting, LLC and DC Water.

**Be it resolved that:**

The Board of Directors hereby authorizes the General Manager to execute the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT), Shirley Contracting, LLC and DC Water. The purpose of the MOA is to rehabilitate the 42-inch diameter structurally compromised RCP crossing Route 7 as part of VDOT's Route 7 corridor improvement plan project. The MOA not-to-exceed amount is \$2,139,067.70.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Board of Directors



**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS FACT SHEET**

**ACTION REQUESTED**

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT:**

**Rehabilitation of the Difficult Run Extension of the Potomac Interceptor  
(Joint Use)**

Approval to execute the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT), Shirley Contracting, LLC and DC Water for \$2,139,067.70. The MOA exceeds the General Manager's approval authority.

**PARTY INFORMATION**

PARTY:	SUBS:	PARTICIPATION:
Virginia Department of Transportation 1401 East Broad St Richmond, VA 23219  Shirley Contracting Company, LLC 8435 Backlick Road Lorton, Virginia 22079	MBE and WBE fair share objectives will follow VDOT goals.	

**DESCRIPTION AND PURPOSE**

MOA Value, Not-To-Exceed:	\$2,139,067.70
MOA Time:	548 Days (1 Year, 6 Months)
Anticipated MOA Start Date:	01-02-2021
Anticipated MOA Completion Date:	06-01-2022

**Purpose of the MOA:**

A 42-in diameter reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), the Difficult Run branch of the PI, owned and operated by DC Water, crosses Route 7, under improvement by the Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT).

The 42-inch diameter RCP is in poor condition and in need of renewal to minimize the risk of further structural deterioration or collapse of the pipe due to impact by the road and bridge construction activities.

This MOA provides rehabilitation of the 42-inch diameter structurally compromised RCP crossing Rte. 7 as part of VDOT's Rte-7 corridor improvement plan project.

**MOA Scope:**

- The VDOT project will rehabilitate the Difficult Run Extension of the Potomac Interceptor within the project limits and nearby structurally compromised pipe segments.
- The scope includes
  - Lining or replacement of ~980 linear feet of 42-inch RCP pipe.
  - Bypass pumping, as necessary, for lining of the pipe.
  - Installation of new manhole near existing manhole M225A, rebuild manhole M-225B, reinstate manhole M-224 and abandon Existing Manhole M-225A.
  - Design, environmental permitting and other ancillary work

**Federal Grant Status:**

- Work under this MOA is not eligible for Federal grant funding assistance.

**AGREEMENT INFORMATION**

<b>Contract Type:</b>	MOA	<b>Award Based On:</b>	N/A
<b>Commodity:</b>	Construction	<b>Contract Number:</b>	N/A

**BUDGET INFORMATION**

<b>Funding:</b>	Capital	<b>Department:</b>	Engineering and Technical Services
<b>Service Area:</b>	Sanitary Sewer	<b>Department Head:</b>	Craig Fricke
<b>Project:</b>	LZ		

**ESTIMATED USER SHARE INFORMATION**

User	Share %	Dollar Amount
District of Columbia	0.00%	\$
Federal Funds	0.00%	\$
Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission	0.00%	\$
Fairfax County	87.13%	\$ 1,863,799.27
Loudoun County & Potomac Interceptor	0.00%	\$
Other PI Users	12.87%	\$ 275,268.43
<b>Total Estimated Dollar Amount</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,139,067.70</b>

**Leonard Benson**

Digitally signed by Leonard Benson  
DN: o=District of Columbia Water & Sewer Authority, ou=Engineering, cn=Leonard Benson  
email=Leonard.Benson@dwater.com  
Date: 2020.11.12 09:19:09 -0500

Leonard R. Benson Date  
SVP, CIP Project Delivery

**Joel Grosser**

Digitally signed by Joel Grosser  
DN: cn=Joel Grosser email=Joel.Grosser@dwater.com OU=WASA Users, Procurement  
Date: 2020.11.12 17:19:08 -0400

for Dan Bae, VP Date  
Procurement & Compliance

**Lola Oyeyemi**

Digitally signed by Lola Oyeyemi  
DN: cn=Lola Oyeyemi, o=DC Water & Sewer Authority, ou, email=lolayeyemi@dwater.com  
c=US  
Date: 2020.11.12 17:49:08 -0500

for Matthew T. Brown Date  
CFO and EVP  
Finance & Procurement

**David Gadis**

Digitally signed by David Gadis  
DN: cn=David Gadis, o, ou,  
email=David.Gadis@dwater.com,  
c=US  
Date: 2020.11.27 13:31:28 -0500

David L. Gadis Date  
CEO & General Manager

**Presented and Approved: December 3, 2020**

**SUBJECT: Approval to Execute Contract No. DCFA #508, Brown and Caldwell**

**#20-85  
RESOLUTION  
OF THE  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE  
D.C. WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

The Board of Directors ("Board") of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority ("the Authority") at its meeting on December 3, 2020 upon consideration of a joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_() in favor and \_\_\_() opposed to approve to execute Contract No. DCFA #508, Brown and Caldwell.

**Be it resolved that:**

The Board of Directors hereby authorizes the General Manager to execute Contract No. DCFA #508, Brown and Caldwell for the contract period of three years plus two renewal periods of one year each. The purpose of the contract is to retain the services of a qualified Architectural and Engineering firm to provide capital projects planning and engineering services required for the planning and execution of the CIP and non-CIP tasks. The contract not-to-exceed amount is \$20,000,000.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Board of Directors

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS CONTRACTOR FACT SHEET**

**ACTION REQUESTED**

**ENGINEERING SERVICES:**

**Planning and Engineering Services for Sewer System  
(Joint Use)**

Approval to execute an architectural and engineering services contract, not to exceed \$20,000,000 for the contract period of three years plus two renewal periods of one year each. The renewal periods will be approved at DC Water's sole discretion.

**CONTRACTOR/SUB/VENDOR INFORMATION**

<b>PRIME:</b>	<b>SUBS:</b>	<b>PARTICIPATION:</b>
Brown and Caldwell 1725 Duke Street Suite 250 Alexandria, VA 22314  <u>Headquarters</u> Walnut Creek, CA	R2T, Inc. Dunwoody, GA	MBE 10.0%
	Environ-Civil Engineering, Ltd. Richmond, VA	MBE 4.0%
	DM Enterprise Consulting Laurel, MD	MBE 3.0%
	InterAgency, Inc. Washington, DC	MBE 3.0%
	Shrewsberry & Associates Engineering Washington, DC	MBE 3.0%
	DMY Engineering Consultants, Inc Chantilly, VA	MBE 2.0%
	Wave Civil, LLC Annandale, VA	MBE 3.0%
	Savin Engineers, PC Baltimore, MD	MBE 2.0%
	Dramby Environmental Consulting, Inc Richmond, VA	WBE 3.0%
	Robert B. Balter Company Owings Mills, MD	WBE 1.0%
	Carollo Engineers Arlington, VA	25.0%
	Corrosion Probe, Inc. Centerbrook, CT	1.0%

**DESCRIPTION AND PURPOSE**

Contract Value, Not-To-Exceed: \$20,000,000  
 Contract Time: 1,825 Days (5 Years, 0 Months)  
 Anticipated Contract Start Date: 01-13-2021  
 Anticipated Contract Completion Date: 01-12-2026

Other firms submitting proposals/qualification statements:

- Arcadis US, Inc.
- \*Atkins North America, Inc.
- WSP USA, Inc.

\* Asterisk indicates short listed firms.

**Purpose of the Contract:**

To retain the services of a qualified Architectural and Engineering (A-E) firm to provide capital projects planning and engineering services required for the planning and execution of CIP and non-CIP tasks including staff augmentation and support of operations for the combined, sanitary and storm sewer service areas.

**Contract Scope:**

- Support the development and management of the Capital Improvement Program (CIP) for the Sewer Service Areas, including but not limited to;
  - Annual updates to the Combined, Sanitary and Storm Sewer CIP
  - Develop collection system Facilities and Master Planning documents
  - Support programs for collection system assessment, rehabilitation and/or replacement
  - Conduct inspection of vertical assets such as pump stations and inflatable dams
- Provide technical support to the Sewer Service Areas, including but not limited to;
  - Conduct review of third-party submittals
  - Support risk-based asset prioritization model maintenance and updates
  - Maintain collection system hydraulic model and provide GIS management support
- Augment DC Water staff with experienced & qualified technical resources, Project Managers and Construction Managers.
- Support operational departments
  - Provide technical expertise pertaining to existing or proposed assets and facilities
  - Provide technical support for development of SOPs, Job Plans, O&M Manuals and other guidance documents

**PROCUREMENT INFORMATION**

<b>Contract Type:</b>	Lump Sum & Cost-Plus Fix Fee	<b>Award Based On:</b>	Highest Ranking Score
<b>Commodity:</b>	Engineering Design Services	<b>Contract Number:</b>	DCFA #508
<b>Contractor Market:</b>	Open Market		

**BUDGET INFORMATION**

<b>Funding:</b>	Capital	<b>Department:</b>	Engineering and Technical Services
<b>Service Area:</b>	Sanitary & Storm	<b>Department Head:</b>	Craig Fricke
<b>Project:</b>	AU, AT		

**ESTIMATED USER SHARE INFORMATION**

User	**Share %	Dollar Amount
District of Columbia	100.00%	\$ 20,000,000.00
Federal Funds	0.00%	\$ 0.00
Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission	0.00%	\$ 0.00
Fairfax County	0.00%	\$ 0.00
Loudoun County & Potomac Interceptor	0.00%	\$ 0.00
<b>Total Estimated Dollar Amount</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 20,000,000.00</b>

\*\*Under the terms of the IMA, the capital costs associated with each joint facility are to be split among the users in proportion to the peak flow each user is allocated. It is not possible, at this time, to allocate costs by individual facility. It is anticipated that as projects are developed for work associated with specific facilities and costs are developed, the individual users will be notified and billed accordingly.

**Leonard Benson**  
Digitally signed by Leonard Benson  
 DN: cn=Leonard Benson, o=DC Water, email=Leonard.Benson@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.12 09:54:00 -0500

Leonard R. Benson \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 SVP, CIP Project Delivery

**Lola Oyeyemi**  
Digitally signed by Lola Oyeyemi  
 DN: cn=Lola Oyeyemi, o=DC Water, email=Lola.Oyeyemi@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.12 17:47:53 -0500

for Matthew T. Brown \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 CFO and EVP  
 Finance & Procurement

**Joel Grosser**  
Digitally signed by Joel Grosser  
 DN: cn=Joel Grosser, o=DC Water, email=Joel.Grosser@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.12 17:15:11 -0500

for Dan Bae, VP \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 Procurement & Compliance

**David Gadis**  
Digitally signed by David Gadis  
 DN: cn=David Gadis, o=DC Water, email=David.Gadis@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.27 13:14:27 -0500

David L. Gadis \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 CEO & General Manager

**Presented and Approved: December 3, 2020**  
**SUBJECT: Approval to Execute Contract No. 190090, Anchor  
Construction Corporation**

**#20-86**  
**RESOLUTION**  
**OF THE**  
**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**  
**OF THE**  
**D.C. WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

The Board of Directors ("Board") of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority ("the Authority") at its meeting on December 3, 2020 upon consideration of a non-joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_() in favor and \_\_\_() opposed to approve to execute Contract No. 190090, Anchor Construction Corporation.

**Be it resolved that:**

The Board of Directors hereby authorizes the General Manager to execute Contract No. 190090, Anchor Construction Corporation. The purpose of the contract is to eliminate CSO discharges to the Potomac River through existing outfalls CSO 025 and CSO 026 by constructing new sanitary sewers to collect and convey sanitary flow to Blue Plains for CSO 025 and CSO 026 as storm pipes. The contract not-to-exceed amount is \$7,799,988.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Board of Directors

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS CONTRACTOR FACT SHEET**

**ACTION REQUESTED**

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT:**

**Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) 025 and 026 Sewer Separation  
( Non-Joint Use)**

Approval to execute a construction contract for \$7,799,988.00

**CONTRACTOR/SUB/VENDOR INFORMATION**

<b>PRIME:</b>	<b>SUBS:</b>	<b>PARTICIPATION:</b>
Anchor Construction Corporation 2254 25 <sup>th</sup> Place, NE Washington, DC 20018	Aves Construction Corp Temple Hills, MD	MBE 8.1%
	Omni Excavators Forestville, MD	MBE 6.3%
	Metro Paving Corporation Hyattsville, MD	MBE 5.4%
	Interagency Inc. Washington, DC	MBE 3.5%
	S&J Service, Inc. Hyattsville, MD	MBE 3.4%
	SJ and Son Construction and Trucking, Bowie, MD	MBE 3.4%
	Kim Engineering Beltsville, MD	MBE 1.7%
	Monumental Concrete, LLC Washington, DC	MBE 0.3%
	Keys Materials and Utilities, Inc. Mt. Airy, MD	WBE 1.9%
	Ram Construction, Inc Olney, MD	WBE 1.7%
	Resource Industries, LLC Washington, DC	WBE 1.3%
	Tina Boyd and Associates Washington, DC	WBE 1.0%
	Dovetail Cultural Resource Group Fredericksburg, VA	WBE 0.4%

**DESCRIPTION AND PURPOSE**

Contract Value, Not-To-Exceed:	\$7,799,988.00
Contract Time:	547 Days (1 Year, 6 Months)
Anticipated Contract Start Date (NTP):	01-06-2021
Anticipated Contract Completion Date:	09-04-2022
Bid Opening Date:	03-11-2020
Bids Received:	09-16-2020
Other Bids Received	
Fort Myer Construction Corporation	\$ 8,634,293.00
Garney Companies, Inc	\$10,795,096.00
Evaluation Bid Amount:	\$ 7,799,988.00

**Purpose of the Contract:**

To eliminate CSO discharges to the Potomac River through existing outfalls CSO 025 and CSO 026 by constructing new sanitary sewers to collect and convey sanitary flow to Blue Plains for treatment, while keeping the existing combined sewer outfall pipes for CSO 025 and CSO 026 as storm pipes. The project also includes a modification to existing combined sewer regulator Structure 44 located west of the intersection of Potomac Street NW and Water Street NW.

This work is required by a Consent Decree.

**Contract Scope:**

- Installation and/or replacement of sewer pipes, manholes, sewer laterals, cleanouts, and catch basins.
- Connection of existing sewer laterals to new sewer pipes
- Connection of new sewer pipes to existing 48-inch Upper Potomac Interceptor sewer pipe
- Relocations of water mains
- Construction of subsurface reinforced concrete structures
- Traffic control
- Site restoration

**Federal Grant Status:**

- The Construction contract may be funded in part by prior Congressional appropriations for CSO projects, to the extent such appropriations are or become available.

PROCUREMENT INFORMATION			
<b>Contract Type:</b>	Fixed Price	<b>Award Based On:</b>	Best Value
<b>Commodity:</b>	Construction	<b>Contract Number:</b>	190090
<b>Contractor Market:</b>	Open Market		

BUDGET INFORMATION			
<b>Funding:</b>	Capital	<b>Department:</b>	DC Clean Rivers
<b>Service Area:</b>	Combined Sewer	<b>Department Head:</b>	Carlton Ray
<b>Project:</b>	CZ		

ESTIMATED USER SHARE INFORMATION		
User	Share %	Dollar Amount
District of Columbia	100.00	\$ 7,799,988.00
Federal Funds	0.00%	\$
Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission	0.00%	\$
Fairfax County	0.00%	\$
Loudoun County & Potomac Interceptor	0.00%	\$
<b>Total Estimated Dollar Amount</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 7,799,988.00</b>

**Leonard Benson**  
 Digitally signed by Leonard Benson  
 DN: cn=Leonard Benson, o=DC Water, ou, email=lbenson@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.12 14:29:24 -0500  
 Leonard R. Benson \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 SVP, CIP Project Delivery

**Lola Oyeyemi**  
 Digitally signed by Lola Oyeyemi  
 DN: cn=Lola Oyeyemi, o=DC Water & Sewer Authority, ou, email=loyeyemi@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.12 17:50:05 -0500  
 for Matthew T. Brown \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 CFO and EVP  
 Finance and Procurement

**Joel Grosser**  
 Digitally signed by Joel Grosser  
 DN: cn=Joel Grosser, email=Joel.Grosser@dcwater.com, ou= WASA Users, Procurement  
 Date: 2020.11.12 17:17:26 -0500  
 for Dan Bae, VP \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 Procurement and Compliance

**David Gadis**  
 Digitally signed by David Gadis  
 DN: cn=David Gadis, o, ou, email=David.Gadis@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.27 13:03:00 -0500  
 David L. Gadis \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
 CEO and General Manager



**Presented and Approved: December 3, 2020**

**SUBJECT: Approval to Execute a Memorandum of Understanding  
between District of Columbia Department of Energy and  
Environment and DC Water**

**#20-87  
RESOLUTION  
OF THE  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE  
D.C. WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

The Board of Directors ("Board") of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority ("the Authority") at its meeting on December 3, 2020 upon consideration of a non-joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_() in favor and \_\_\_() opposed to approve the Memorandum of Understanding between District of Columbia Department of Energy and Environment and DC Water.

**Be it resolved that:**

The Board of Directors hereby authorizes the General Manager to execute the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between District of Columbia Department of Energy and Environment and DC Water. The purpose of the agreement is to establish the principles of cooperation between the two organizations with respect to planning, design, construction, cost sharing, method of payment and other relevant matters pertaining to Pinehurst Branch Stream Restoration, Sewer Rehabilitation and Oregon Avenue Sewer Abandonment. The MOU not-to-exceed amount is \$2,080,000.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Board of Directors

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS FACT SHEET**

**ACTION REQUESTED**

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING AGREEMENT:**

**Pinehurst Branch Stream Restoration, Sewer Rehabilitation, & Oregon Avenue  
Sewer Abandonment  
(Non-Joint Use)**

Approval to execute the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between District of Columbia Department of Energy and Environment (DOEE) and DC Water for \$2,080,000.00. The MOU exceeds the General Manager's approval authority

**PARTY INFORMATION**

PARTY:	SUBS:	PARTICIPATION:
District Department of Energy & Environment 1200 1st St. NE 5th Fl. Washington, DC 20002	MBE and WBE fair share objectives will follow DOEE goals.	

**DESCRIPTION AND PURPOSE**

MOU Value, Not-To-Exceed:	\$2,080,000.00
MOU Time:	1424 Days (3 Years, 10 Months)
Anticipated MOU Start Date:	12-31-2020
Anticipated MOU Completion Date:	11-24-2024

**Purpose of the MOU:**

During the DC Water's Pinehurst Sherrill & Fenwick (PSF) and Oregon Avenue Sewer Abandonment projects design process, DC Water learned that a DC Department of Energy & Environment (DOEE) stream restoration project in the Pinehurst Branch area was already under conceptual design and pending National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance. To avoid the time and financial burden of a NEPA process that would be required for the PSF and Oregon Avenue Sewer Abandonment projects, DC Water proposed entering into an agreement with DOEE under a new Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). The agreement between DC Water and DOEE shall direct DOEE to design and construct the sewer services in the PSF and to abandon the Oregon Avenue Sewers using flowable fill as part of their stream restoration project.

The MOU will establish the principles of cooperation between the two organizations with respect to planning, design, construction, cost sharing, method of payment and other relevant matters.

**MOU Scope:**

- DOEE shall perform the following services to the sewers in the Pinehurst Branch Stream area:
  - Provide sewer asset stabilization
  - Concrete encasement and cover of sewer lines
  - Stabilization of existing stormwater outfalls
  - Permanent abandonment of existing sewers and associated MH using flowable fill
- DC Water shall reimburse DOEE for all eligible planning, design and construction costs for the proposed services.
- DC Water shall provide review comments of the design drafts (conceptual, semi-final, and final) related to the proposed services.
- DC Water shall monitor, inspect and record all observed construction activities that relate to the proposed services throughout the duration of the construction activities.
- DC Water shall be responsible for the review and acceptance of work including deliverables related to the design and construction of the services.

**Federal Grant Status:**

- Work under this MOU is not eligible for Federal grant funding assistance.

**AGREEMENT INFORMATION**

<b>Contract Type:</b>	MOU	<b>Award Based On:</b>	N/A
<b>Commodity:</b>	Design and Construction	<b>Contract Number:</b>	N/A

**BUDGET INFORMATION**

<b>Funding:</b>	Capital	<b>Department:</b>	Engineering and Technical Services
<b>Service Area:</b>	Sanitary Sewer	<b>Department Head:</b>	Craig Fricke
<b>Project:</b>	IL		

**ESTIMATED USER SHARE INFORMATION**

User	Share %	Dollar Amount
District of Columbia	100.00%	\$ 2,080,000.00
Federal Funds	0.00%	\$
Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission	0.00%	\$
Fairfax County	0.00%	\$
Loudoun County & Potomac Interceptor	0.00%	\$
<b>Total Estimated Dollar Amount</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,080,000.00</b>

**Leonard Benson**

Digitally signed by Leonard Benson  
DN: cn=Leonard Benson, ou=Engineering, email=Leonard.Benson@dcwater.com  
Date: 2020.11.12 09:39:13 -0500

Leonard R. Benson Date  
SVP, CIP Project Delivery

**Joel Grosser**

Digitally signed by Joel Grosser  
DN: cn=Joel Grosser, email=Joel.Grosser@dcwater.com, ou=WASA Users, Procurement  
Date: 2020.11.12 17:18:59 -0500

for Dan Bae, VP Date  
Procurement & Compliance

**Lola Oyeyemi**

Digitally signed by Lola Oyeyemi  
DN: cn=Lola Oyeyemi, o=DC Water & Sewer Authority, email=loyeyemi@dcwater.com, c=US  
Date: 2020.11.12 17:44:19 -0500

for Matthew T. Brown Date  
CFO and EVP  
Finance & Procurement

**David Gadis**

Digitally signed by David Gadis  
DN: cn=David Gadis, o, ou,  
email=David.Gadis@dcwater.com, c=US  
Date: 2020.11.27 13:31:11 -0500

David L. Gadis Date  
CEO & General Manager

**Presented and Approved: December 3, 2020**

**SUBJECT: Approval to Execute a Modification to Option Year One (1)  
of Contract No. 18-PR-CFO-55, Bank of America Merchant  
Services**

**#20-88  
RESOLUTION  
OF THE  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE  
D.C. WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

The Board of Directors ("Board") of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority ("the Authority") at its meeting on December 3, 2020 upon consideration of a non-joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_() in favor and \_\_\_() opposed to approve the modification to Option Year One (1) of Contract No. 18-PR-CFO-55, Bank of America Merchant Services.

**Be it resolved that:**

The Board of Directors hereby authorizes the General Manager to execute the modification to Option Year One (1) of Contract No. 18-PR-CFO-55, Bank of America Merchant Services. The purpose of the option is to continue providing merchant credit and debit card processing services for transactions generated by DC Water for the processing of monthly residential and commercial water bills, sewer bills and permit bills. The modification amount is \$2,824,870.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Board of Directors

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS CONTRACTOR FACT SHEET**

**ACTION REQUESTED**

**GOODS AND SERVICES CONTRACT MODIFICATION AND EXERCISE OPTION YEAR  
MERCHANT CREDIT/DEBIT CARD PROCESSING SERVICES  
(Non-Joint Use – Indirect Cost)**

Approval to execute a modification for the current option year one in the amount of \$257,350.00 and exercise option year two in the amount of \$2,567,520.00 for the Merchant Credit/Debit Card Processing Services contract for a total of \$2,824,870.00.

**CONTRACTOR/SUB/VENDOR INFORMATION**

<b>PRIME:</b> Bank of America Merchant Services 5565 Glenridge Connector, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30342	<b>SUBS:</b> N/A	<b>PARTICIPATION:</b> N/A
---	---------------------	------------------------------

**DESCRIPTION AND PURPOSE**

Original Contract Value:	\$720,000.00
Original Contract Dates:	01-01-2019—12-31-2019
No. of Option Years in Contract:	2
Contract Modification No. 1 Value:	\$755,000.00
Contract Modification No. 1 Dates:	08-01-2019—12-31-2019
Option Year 1 Value:	\$1,567,500.00
Option Year 1 Dates:	01-01-2020—12-31-2020
Contract Modification No. 2 Value:	\$257,350.00
Contract Modification No. 2 Dates:	10-01-2020—12-31-2020
Option Year 2 Value:	\$2,567,520.00
Option Year 2 Dates:	01-01-2021—12-31-2021

**Purpose of the Contract:**

Contract to provide merchant credit/debit card processing services.

**Contract Scope:**

This contract includes electronic authorization, data capture and settlement services for all VISA, MasterCard and Discover credit and/or debit transactions generated by DC Water for processing of monthly residential and commercial water bills, sewer bills and permit bills.

**Contract Option/Modification:**

Execute a contract modification in the amount of \$257,350.00 for the current option year to cover on-going increases in interchange fees, the use of corporate and reward cards by commercial customers and payment aggregators and exercise of option year two in the amount of \$2,567,520.00 for a total of \$2,824,870.00.

**Spending Previous Year:**

Cumulative Contract Value:	01-01-2019 - 12-31-2020: \$3,042,500.00
Cumulative Contract Spending:	01-01-2019 - 11-02-2020: \$2,675,803.87

**Contractor's Past Performance:**

According to the COTR, the Contractor's quality of services; timeliness of responses; conformance to DC Water's policies, procedures and contract terms; and invoicing all meet expectations.

No LBE/LSBE participation

**PROCUREMENT INFORMATION**

<b>Contract Type:</b>	Fixed Unit Price	<b>Award Based On:</b>	Highest Ranked Offeror
<b>Commodity:</b>	Services	<b>Contract Number:</b>	18-PR-CFO-55
<b>Contractor Market:</b>	Open Market with Preference for LBE and LSBE Participation		

**BUDGET INFORMATION**

<b>Funding:</b>	Operating	<b>Department:</b>	Finance
<b>Service Area:</b>	DC Water Wide	<b>Department Head:</b>	Ivan A. Boykin

**ESTIMATED USER SHARE INFORMATION**

User	Share %	Dollar Amount
District of Columbia	100%	\$2,824,870.00
<b>TOTAL ESTIMATED DOLLAR AMOUNT</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$2,824,870.00</b>

*Ivan A. Boykin*  
 Digitally signed by Ivan A. Boykin  
 DN: cn=Ivan A. Boykin, o=DC Water and Finance  
 Authority: data.Finance and Procurement  
 email=ivan.boykin@dcwater.com, c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.06 15:37:13 -05'00'

Ivan A. Boykin  
 Director of Finance  
 Date

*Joel Grosser*  
 Digitally signed by Joel Grosser  
 DN: CN = Joel Grosser, email =  
 joel.grosser@dcwater.com OU =  
 WASA Users, Procurement  
 Date: 2020.11.09 10:58:42 -05'00'

Joel Grosser  
 VP of Procurement  
 Date

*Matthew T. Brown*  
 Digitally signed by Matthew T. Brown  
 DN: cn=Matthew T. Brown  
 Date: 2020.11.09 15:47:24  
 -05'00'

Matthew T. Brown  
 CFO and EVP of Finance and Procurement  
 Date

*David L. Gadis*  
 Digitally signed by David Gadis  
 DN: cn=David Gadis, o, ou,  
 email=David.Gadis@dcwater.com,  
 c=US  
 Date: 2020.11.27 13:52:21 -05'00'

David L. Gadis  
 President and CEO  
 Date

Presented and Adopted: December 3, 2020  
Subject: Authorizing the WIFIA Loan Agreement and  
the Sale and Setting Terms and Details  
of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond

#20-89  
RESOLUTION  
OF THE  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE  
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY

The members of the Board of Directors (“Board”) of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (“Authority”), at the Board meeting held on December 3, 2020, upon consideration of a non-joint use matter, decided by a vote of \_\_\_ ( ) in favor and \_\_\_ ( ) opposed, to authorize and approve the WIFIA Loan Agreement (as defined below) including the sale of the Authority’s Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bond, Series 2020 (WIFIA) (the “Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond”), on the following terms and details.

**WHEREAS**, the Authority is authorized pursuant to the *Water and Sewer Authority Establishment and Department of Public Works Reorganization Act of 1996*, as amended, D.C. Code Section 34-2201.01 et seq. (the “WASA Act”), and the *District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Act of 1996*, Public Law 104-184; 110 Stat. 1696, to issue revenue bonds for undertakings authorized by the WASA Act, including to finance or refinance any cost, as defined in the WASA Act, D.C. Code Section 34-2202.01(2); and

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the WASA Act, the Authority and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”) (its predecessors in that capacity having been Norwest Bank Minnesota, N.A. and Wells Fargo Bank Minnesota, N.A.), entered into the Master Indenture of Trust, dated as of April 1, 1998 (the “Master Indenture” and, as supplemented and amended, the “Indenture”), to provide for financing or refinancing the acquisition, construction, operation, maintenance and extension of the System (as defined in the Master Indenture) by the issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations payable solely from Net Revenues (as such terms are defined in the Master Indenture); and

**WHEREAS**, the Authority has heretofore entered into twenty-seven (27) supplemental indentures of trust with the Trustee in connection with the issuance of Senior Debt and Subordinate Debt (both as defined in the Indenture) or to amend and clarify the Master Indenture; and

**WHEREAS**, the Authority now intends to: (i) enter into the WIFIA Loan Agreement; (ii) issue the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond in accordance with and for the purposes set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement; (iii) designate the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond as a Bond and as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture; and (iv) secure the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that

secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, the Finance and Budget Committee met on November 17, 2020, to review the WIFIA Loan Agreement transaction and the issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and has recommended approval of this Resolution by the Board.

**NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT:**

Section 1. Definitions and Interpretations. Unless otherwise defined herein and unless the context indicates otherwise, the capitalized terms used herein and defined in the Indenture (including the Supplemental Indenture as hereby approved) shall have the meanings assigned to them therein. In addition, the following terms used as defined terms in this Resolution shall have the meaning assigned to them in this Section:

“Authorized Officials” means the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board and the CEO and General Manager, Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President, Finance and Procurement, Controller, Budget Director, Finance Director and Rates and Revenue Director of the Authority, including any of the foregoing who are in an interim, acting or similar capacity; provided, that any official other than the Chairman shall be designated by the Chairman as his designee for the purpose of executing and delivering any document authorized hereunder.

“Certificate of Sale Terms” means the certificate of an Authorized Official specifying terms of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, as provided for in Section 5 of this Resolution.

“Debt Service Payment Commencement Date” has the meaning provided in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

“Interest Payment Dates” means for the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, each April 1 and October 1, commencing on the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date, and thereafter during the time the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is Outstanding.

“Supplemental Indenture” means the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture of Trust by and between the Authority and the Trustee, dated as of the same date as, and relating to, the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

“WIFIA Lender” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency, an agency of the United States of America, acting by and through the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

“WIFIA Loan Agreement” means the WIFIA Loan Agreement between the Authority and the WIFIA Lender to be dated no later than June 30, 2021.

“WIFIA Project” has the meaning provided to the term “Project” in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.



Any reference to the Authority or the Board, or to their members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those who or which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who or which at the time may legally act in their place.

**Section 2. Authorization, Designation and Purposes of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.** The Authority is authorized to (a) enter into the WIFIA Loan Agreement relating to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and pay any fees, costs and expenses relating thereto; and (b) issue, sell and deliver, as provided in this Resolution, the Certificate of Sale Terms and the WIFIA Loan Agreement, the bond, in the principal amount not to exceed One Hundred Sixty Million Dollars (\$160,000,000), which shall be designated “Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bond, Series 2020,” or such other designation as approved by an Authorized Official, and shall constitute a Bond and Senior Debt under the Indenture, for the following purposes: (i) financing certain Costs of the System (specifically, the costs of the WIFIA Project); and (ii) paying issuance costs of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond. The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be allocated and deposited for those purposes and as provided in the Supplemental Indenture.

**Section 3. Terms and Provisions Applicable to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.**

(a) **Form, Transfer and Exchange.** The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond: (i) shall be substantially in the form attached as an exhibit to the Supplemental Indenture; and (ii) shall not be transferable or exchangeable except as provided in the Supplemental Indenture.

(b) **Date.** The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be dated as of the date of its issuance and delivery. There shall be a single Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

(c) **Principal Maturities.** The principal of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be paid in such amounts on each mandatory principal amortization date as set forth in in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

(d) **Interest Rate and Interest Rate Periods for the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.** The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall bear interest on its unpaid principal amount payable on each Interest Payment Date, commencing on the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date, at such fixed rate per annum as specified in the Certificate of Sale Terms and the WIFIA Loan Agreement; provided, however, that the interest rate shall not exceed three percent (3.00%) per annum.

(e) **Optional Redemption.** The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be subject to redemption at par prior to its stated maturity, at the option of the Authority, on any date from any source of available funds, in accordance with the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

(f) **Redemption Provisions.** Redemption of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be effected in accordance with Article IV of the Master Indenture, Article III of the Supplemental Indenture and the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

(g) Places and Manner of Payment. The principal of and the interest and any redemption premium on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be payable at the places and in the manner specified in the Supplemental Indenture, in accordance with the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

(h) Execution. The Authorized Officials are, and each of them is, authorized and directed to execute the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, and the Secretary of the Board is authorized and directed to affix the seal of the Authority to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and to deliver it to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with the Indenture.

Section 4. Sale of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

(a) General. The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be sold to the WIFIA Lender in accordance with the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

(b) WIFIA Loan Agreement. The Authorized Officials are, and each of them is, authorized and directed to execute and deliver the WIFIA Loan Agreement, substantially in the form presented to this Authority, but with such changes not inconsistent with the Indenture and this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the Authority as may be approved by the Authorized Official executing the same on behalf of the Authority. The approval of any such changes by such Authorized Official and the determination by such Authorized Official that no such change is substantially adverse to the Authority shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the WIFIA Loan Agreement by such Authorized Official. The price for and terms of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and the sale thereof, all as provided in this Resolution, the Certificate of Sale Terms, the WIFIA Loan Agreement, and the Supplemental Indenture, are hereby approved and determined to be in the best interests of the Authority.

(c) Certificates. The Authorized Officials are, and each of them is, authorized and directed, in their official capacities, to execute and deliver to the WIFIA Lender the certificates, documents and instruments required by the WIFIA Loan Agreement to be executed on behalf of the Authority.

(d) Delivery of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond. The Authorized Officials are, and each of them is, authorized and directed to make the necessary arrangements with the WIFIA Lender to establish the date, location, procedure and conditions for the delivery of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond to the WIFIA Lender. The Authorized Officials are, and each of them is, further authorized and directed to make the necessary arrangements for the printing of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, and the execution, authentication and delivery of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, in accordance with this Resolution and the Indenture, and upon the receipt of payment of the purchase price, to cause such amount to be applied in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Resolution and the Indenture.

Section 5. Certificate of Sale Terms. The Certificate of Sale Terms, subject to the restrictions set forth herein, shall state the aggregate principal amount and the interest

rate of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond. The Certificate of Sale Terms shall be executed by an Authorized Official.

Section 6. Allocation of Proceeds of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond. The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be allocated, deposited and credited for the purposes approved in this Resolution and as specified in the Supplemental Indenture.

Section 7. Supplemental Indenture and Other Documents. The Authorized Officials are, and each of them is, authorized in connection with the issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name of and on behalf of the Authority, the Supplemental Indenture, substantially in the form thereof submitted to the Authority at or prior to this meeting, but with such changes therein as may be permitted by the Indenture and this Resolution and approved by the Authorized Officer executing the document on behalf of the Authority. The approval of those changes shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the document by an Authorized Official.

The Authorized Officials and any other member, officer or employee of the Authority are each authorized to execute and deliver, on behalf of the Authority, such other certificates, documents and instruments related to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond as are necessary in connection with the transactions authorized in this Resolution, and to do all other things required of them or the Authority pursuant to the WIFIA Loan Agreement, the Indenture, the Supplemental Indenture and this Resolution.

No covenant, agreement or obligation contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, agreement or obligation of any present or future member of the Board or officer, employee or agent of the Authority in his or her individual capacity, and neither the members of the Board nor any officer of the Authority executing the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be liable personally thereon or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof. No member of the Board or officer, employee, agent or advisor of the Authority shall incur any personal liability with respect to any other action taken by him pursuant to this Resolution or the Indenture or any other document authorized by this Resolution, provided such member, officer, employee, agent or advisor acts in good faith.

Section 8. General. The appropriate officers and employees of the Authority will do all things necessary and proper to implement and carry out the orders and agreements set forth or approved in this Resolution for the proper fulfillment of the purposes thereof. The Authority shall furnish to the WIFIA Lender a true and certified transcript of all proceedings relating to the authorization of the WIFIA Loan Agreement and the authorization and issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond along with other information as is necessary or proper with respect to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

This Resolution is effective immediately.

---

Secretary to the Board of Directors

**ATTACHMENT 7**  
**SPB DRAFT: 11/10/2020**

**TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST**

**between**

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA  
WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**and**

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
AS TRUSTEE**

**Dated [December \_\_, 2020]**

**THIS TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST** dated the \_\_\_\_ day of [December, 2020] (as defined in more detail below, the “**Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture**”), by and between the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (the “**Authority**”), an independent authority of the District of Columbia (the “**District**”), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, having a corporate trust office in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, as trustee (in such capacity, together with any successor in such capacity, herein called the “**Trustee**”), provides:

**WHEREAS**, the Authority and the Trustee (its predecessor in that capacity having been Norwest Bank, N.A.) entered into the Master Indenture of Trust, dated as of April 1, 1998 (the “**Master Indenture**” and, as previously supplemented and amended by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Third Supplemental Indenture, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventh Supplemental Indenture, the Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the Ninth Supplemental Indenture, the Tenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture, the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture, the Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fourteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventeenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Nineteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-First Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Second Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Third Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Indenture and the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Indenture all as hereinafter defined, and as it may further be supplemented and amended in accordance with its terms, the “**Indenture**”), to provide for financing or refinancing the acquisition, construction, operation, maintenance and extension of the System (as defined in the Master Indenture) by the issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations payable solely from Net Revenues (as defined in the Master Indenture); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the First Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of April 1, 1998 (the “**First Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority issued its Public Utility Revenue Bonds, Series 1998 (the “**Series 1998 Senior Lien Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$266,120,000, to finance Costs of the System (as defined in the Master Indenture) and to refund then outstanding debt of the Authority; and

**WHEREAS**, the Master Indenture permits the Authority, for certain purposes and subject to certain conditions, to issue Other System Indebtedness (as defined therein) secured on a parity with the Series 1998 Senior Lien Bonds and referred to collectively with the Series 1998 Senior Lien Bonds as “Senior Debt,” and also permits the Authority to issue Subordinate Debt (as defined therein), to which it has pledged to its payment Net Revenues, as a subordinate lien pledge after the pledge of Net Revenues to Senior Debt; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of November 1, 2001 (the “**Second Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority amended and supplemented the Master Indenture in accordance with its terms to clarify provisions thereof related to certain forms of Indebtedness (as defined in the Master Indenture, i.e., Senior Debt and Subordinate Debt) and thereby facilitate the issuance of such forms of Indebtedness; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Third Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of November 1, 2001 (the “**Third Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority (i) issued its Commercial Paper Notes defined therein as the Series A-B Notes (the “**Series 2001A-B Notes**”), (ii) designated the Series A-B Notes as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) made provision for the securing of the Series A-B Notes and of the Reimbursement Obligations to the Bank that provided the Letters of Credit (all as defined therein) that secure the Series A-B Notes; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Fourth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated August 12, 2003 (the “**Fourth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinated Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2003, dated August 12, 2003 (the “**Series 2003 Subordinated Bonds**”), in the aggregate principal amount of \$176,220,000 to finance certain Costs of the System and retire the Series 2001A-B Notes (ii) designated the Series 2003 Subordinated Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2003 Subordinated Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Fifth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated August 3, 2004 (the “**Fifth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinated Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2004, as Subseries 2004A-1, Subseries 2004A-2, Subseries 2004B-1 and Subseries B-2 (collectively, the “**Series 2004 Subordinated Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$295,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System, (ii) designated the Series 2004 Subordinated Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2004 Subordinated Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Sixth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated June 6, 2007 (the “**Sixth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinated Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2007A (the “**Series 2007A Subordinated Bonds**”), in the aggregate principal amount of \$218,715,000 to finance certain Costs of the System and retire the Series 2001A-B Notes, (ii) designated the Series 2007A Subordinated Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2007A Subordinated Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Seventh Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated June 6, 2007 (the “**Seventh Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinated Lien Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2007B (the “**Series 2007B Subordinated Bonds**”), in the aggregate principal amount of \$59,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System, (ii) designated the Series 2007B Subordinated Bonds as

Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2007B Subordinated Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Eighth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated April 24, 2008 (the “**Eighth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinated Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008 (the “**Series 2008 Subordinated Bonds**”), in the aggregate principal amount of \$290,375,000 to (a) currently refund all of the outstanding Series 2004 Subordinated Bonds and a portion of the Series 2007B Subordinated Bonds, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2008 Subordinated Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2008 Subordinated Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2008 Subordinated Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Ninth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated December 19, 2008 (the “**Ninth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority agreed to confer on the Holders of the Series 2003 Subordinated Bonds additional rights related to the Reserve Credit Facility (as defined therein) and to cure any ambiguity or omission in the Indenture regarding the obligations of the Authority as a consequence of a downgrade of the Reserve Policy related to the Series 2003 Subordinated Bonds, or in the event that the Reserve Policy were to cease to be in effect; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Tenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated February 12, 2009 (the “**Tenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2009A (the “**Series 2009A Senior Lien Bonds**”), in the aggregate principal amount of \$300,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System and retire Series 2001A-B Notes, (ii) designated the Series 2009A Senior Lien Bonds as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2009A Senior Lien Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated June 2, 2010, as supplemented and amended by the First Amendment to Eleventh Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated April 5, 2013, and by the Second Amendment to Eleventh Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated May 18, 2015 (together, the “**Eleventh Supplemental Indenture**”), each between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) authorized the issuance of its (a) Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (the “**2010 Series A Notes**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$0 to finance certain Costs of the System, (b) Commercial Paper Notes, Series B (the “**2010 Series B Notes**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System, and (c) Commercial Paper Notes, Series C (the “**2010 Series C Notes**”) and, together with the 2010 Series A Notes and the 2010 Series B Note, the



“**Series 2010 Notes**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System, (ii) designated the Series 2010 Notes as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) made provision for the securing of the Series 2010 Notes and of the Authority’s reimbursement obligations to the Bank (as defined in the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture) that provided the Substitute Letters of Credit (as defined in the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture) that secure the Series 2010 Notes; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated October 27, 2010 (the “**Twelfth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2010A (Federally Taxable – Issuer Subsidy – Build America Bonds) (the “**Series 2010A Subordinated Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$300,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System and fund capitalized interest on a portion of the Series 2010A Subordinate Bonds, subject to specified limitations, (ii) designated the Series 2010A Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, (iii) secured the Series 2010A Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, and (iv) included provisions in the Indenture related to potential Direct Payments (as defined therein) received or expected to be received by the Authority, including certain provisions requiring the consent of the holders of a majority of Outstanding Bonds; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated March 22, 2012 (the “**Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i)(a) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2012A (the “**Series 2012A Subordinate Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal of \$177,430,000 to finance certain Costs of the System and pay certain costs of issuance, (b) designated the Series 2012A Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (c) secured the Series 2012A Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, (ii)(a) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Multimodal Revenue Bonds, Series 2012B (the “**Series 2012B Subordinate Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 to finance certain Costs of the System, fund capitalized interest on a portion of the Series 2012B Subordinate Bonds subject to specified limitations, and pay certain costs of issuance, (b) designated the Series 2012B Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (c) secured the Series 2012B Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, and (iii)(a) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012C (the “**Series 2012C Subordinate Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$163,215,000, and applied the proceeds thereof, together with any other funds of the Authority, to advance refund the Series 2003 Subordinated Bonds and caused them to be deemed paid and no longer Outstanding for purposes of the Indenture, and paid certain costs of issuance, (b) designated the Series 2012C Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate

Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (c) secured the Series 2012C Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Fourteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of August 1, 2013 (the “**Fourteenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2013A in the aggregate principal amount of \$300,000,000 (the “**Series 2013A Subordinate Bonds**”) to finance certain Costs of the System and pay certain costs of issuance, (ii) designated the Series 2013A Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2013A Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated July 23, 2014 (the “**Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2014A (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) in the aggregate principal amount of \$350,000,000 (the “**Series 2014A Senior Lien Bonds**”) to finance certain Costs of the System and pay certain costs of issuance, (ii) designated the Series 2014A Senior Lien Bonds as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2014A Senior Lien Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Sixteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated July 23, 2014 (the “**Sixteenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Multimodal Revenue Bonds, Series 2014B, in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 (the “**Series 2014B Subordinate Bonds**”) to finance certain Costs of the System and pay certain costs of issuance, (ii) designated the Series 2014B Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2014B Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Seventeenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated November 20, 2014 (the “**Seventeenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014C, in the aggregate principal amount of \$377,700,000 (the “**Series 2014C Subordinate Bonds**”) to (a) advance refund all or a portion of the Authority’s outstanding Series 2007A Subordinated Bonds, the Series 2008A Subordinated Bonds, and the Series 2009A Senior Lien Bonds, and current refund all of the Authority’s outstanding Subseries 2012B-1 of the Series 2012 Subordinate Bonds, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2014C Subordinate

Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2014C Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2014C Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated October 15, 2015 (the “**Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2015A in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 (the “**Series 2015A Subordinate Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2015A Subordinate Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2015A Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, (iii) secured the Series 2015A Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, (iv) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2015B in an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000,000 (the “**Series 2015B Subordinate Bonds**” and, together with the Series 2015A Subordinate Bonds, the “**Series 2015A/B Subordinate Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2015B Subordinate Bonds, (v) designated the Series 2015B Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (vi) secured the Series 2015B Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Nineteenth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated December 1, 2015 (the “**Nineteenth Supplemental Indenture**”) between the Trustee and the Authority, the Authority authorized (i) the issuance of its Extendable Municipal Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (the “**Series A EMCP Notes**”) in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$100,000,000 outstanding at any time to finance certain Costs of the System, (ii) designated the Series A EMCP Notes as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series A EMCP Notes by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated February 24, 2016 (the “**Twentieth Supplemental Indenture**”) between the Trustee and the Authority, the Authority (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016A in the aggregate principal amount of \$389,110,000 (the “**Series 2016A Subordinate Bonds**”) to (a) refund all or a portion of the Authority’s outstanding Series 2007A Subordinated Bonds, Series 2008A Subordinated Bonds, and Series 2009A Senior Lien Bonds, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2016A Subordinate Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2016A Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured

the Series 2016A Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-First Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated September 29, 2016 (the “**Twenty-First Supplemental Indenture**”) between the Trustee and the Authority, the Authority (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2016B (Environmental Impact Bonds) in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,000,000 (the “**Series 2016B Subordinate Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System (specifically, a portion of the costs of the Authority’s DC Clean Rivers Project); and (b) pay certain costs of issuance, (ii) designated the Series 2016B Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt, as Variable Rate Indebtedness and as Tender Indebtedness for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2016B Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated February 23, 2017 (the “**Twenty-Second Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2017A in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 (the “**Series 2017A Senior Lien Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System (specifically, a portion of the costs of the Authority’s DC Clean Rivers Project), and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2017A Senior Lien Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2017A Senior Lien Bonds as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, (iii) secured the Series 2017A Senior Lien Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, (iv) issued its Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2017B in an aggregate principal amount of \$200,000,000 (the “**Series 2017B Senior Lien Bonds**” and, together with the Series 2017A Senior Lien Bonds, the “**Series 2017A/B Senior Lien Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2017B Senior Lien Bonds, (v) designated the Series 2017B Senior Lien Bonds as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (vi) secured the Series 2017B Senior Lien Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-Third Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated April 30, 2018 (the “**Twenty-Third Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 (the “**Series 2018A Senior Lien Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System (specifically, a portion of the costs of the Authority’s DC Clean Rivers Project), and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2018A Senior Lien Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2018A Senior Lien Bonds as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, (iii) secured the Series 2018A Senior Lien Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without

limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, (iv) issued its Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B in an aggregate principal amount of \$200,000,000 (the “**Series 2018B Senior Lien Bonds**” and, together with the Series 2018A Senior Lien Bonds, the “**Series 2018A/B Senior Lien Bonds**”) to (a) finance certain Costs of the System, (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2018B Senior Lien Bonds and (c) refund all of the Authority’s then outstanding Commercial Paper Notes, Series B, (v) designated the Series 2018B Senior Lien Bonds as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (vi) secured the Series 2018B Senior Lien Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated November 6, 2019 (the “Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Indenture”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i)(a) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2019A (Green Bonds) (the “**Series 2019A Subordinate Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$104,010,000 to (1) finance certain Costs of the System (specifically, a portion of the costs of the Authority’s DC Clean Rivers Project), and (2) pay issuance costs of the Series 2019A Subordinate Bonds, (b) designated the Series 2019A Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2019A Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future, and (ii)(a) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Revenue Bonds, Series 2019B (the “**Series 2019B Subordinate Bonds**” and, together with the Series 2019A Subordinate Bonds, the “**Series 2019A/B Subordinate Bonds**”) in an aggregate principal amount of \$58,320,000 to (1) finance certain Costs of the System, and (2) pay issuance costs of the Series 2019B Subordinate Bonds, (b) designated the Series 2019B Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2019B Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated November 6, 2019 (the “Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Indenture”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (a) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Multimodal Revenue Bonds, Series 2019C (the “**Series 2019C Subordinate Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$99,505,000 to (1) finance certain Costs of the System, and (2) pay issuance costs of the Series 2019C Subordinate Bonds, (b) designated the Series 2019C Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2019C Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated November 6, 2019 (the “Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Indenture”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) issued its Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D (Federally Taxable) (the “**Series 2019D Subordinate Bonds**”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$343,160,000 to (a) refund all or a portion of the Authority’s outstanding Series 2013A Subordinated Bonds, and (b) pay issuance costs of the Series 2019D Subordinate Bonds, (ii) designated the Series 2019D Subordinate Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iii) secured the Series 2019D Subordinate Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated April 8, 2020 (the “**Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Authority and the Trustee, the Authority: (i) entered into the 2020 Term Loan Agreement in connection with the Public Utility Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2022 (the “**Series 2022A Subordinate Lien Refunding Bonds**”), (ii) issued its Series 2022A Subordinate Lien Refunding Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$294,305,000 to (a)(I) refund all of its outstanding Series 2012A Subordinate Bonds and Series 2012C Subordinate Bonds; and (II) pay certain costs of issuance, (iii) designated the Series 2022A Subordinate Lien Refunding Bonds as Subordinate Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iv) secured the Series 2022A Subordinate Lien Refunding Bonds by a pledge of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secures Senior Debt and on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Subordinate Debt, including, without limitation, other Subordinate Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, the Authority now intends to: (i) enter into the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement (as defined herein) in connection with the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond (as defined herein); (ii) issue its Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (the “**Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond**”) in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$XXX,XXX,XXX to (1) finance certain Costs of the System (specifically, the costs of the 2020 WIFIA Project as defined herein), and (2) pay issuance costs of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, (iii) designate the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond as Senior Debt for purposes of the Indenture, and (iv) secure the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge of Net Revenues that secures other Senior Debt, including, without limitation, other Senior Debt that the Authority may issue from time to time in the future.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants and agreements hereinafter contained, the parties hereto agree, as follows:

**ARTICLE I**  
**TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE**

**Section 101. Authorization of Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture.**

This Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture is authorized and executed by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee pursuant to and in accordance with Articles III and X of the Master Indenture. All terms, covenants, conditions and agreements of the Indenture shall apply with full force and effect to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond as Senior Debt and to the Holders thereof as Holders of Senior Debt, except as otherwise provided in this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

**Section 102. Definitions.**

Except as otherwise defined in this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture, capitalized words and terms defined in the Master Indenture as amended by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Third Supplemental Indenture, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventh Supplemental Indenture, the Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the Ninth Supplemental Indenture, the Tenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture, the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture, the Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fourteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventeenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Nineteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-First Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Second Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Third Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Indenture and the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Indenture are used in this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture with the meanings assigned to them therein. In addition, the following words as used in this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture have the following meanings unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different intent or meaning:

“2020 WIFIA Loan” has the meaning provided to the term “WIFIA Loan” in the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement.

“2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement” means that certain WIFIA Loan Agreement between the Authority and the WIFIA Lender dated the date hereof, with respect to the WIFIA Lender’s making of the 2020 WIFIA Loan to the Authority.

“2020 WIFIA Project” has the meaning provided to the term “Project” in the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement.

“Authorized Denominations” means denominations of \$1,000,000 or any integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess thereof.

“Debt Service Payment Commencement Date” has the meaning provided in the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement.

“Interest Payment Dates” for the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond means each April 1 and October 1 commencing on the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date, and thereafter during the time the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is outstanding.

“Series 2020 Construction Account” means the Series 2020 Construction Account established by this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture in the Construction Fund.

“Series 2020 Costs of Issuance Subaccount” means the Series 2020 Costs of Issuance Subaccount established by this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture in the Series 2020 Construction Account of the Construction Fund.

“Series 2020 Resolution” means Resolution No. 20-\_\_, adopted by the Authority’s Board of Directors on December 3, 2020, authorizing the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement.

“Series 2020 Senior Bondholder” or “holder of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond” means the registered owner of a Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond. The WIFIA Lender is the Series 2020 Senior Bondholder as of the date hereof.

“Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Interest Subaccount” means the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Interest Subaccount established by this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture in the Interest Account in the Bond Fund.

“Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Principal Subaccount” means the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Principal Subaccount established by this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture in the Principal Account in the Bond Fund.

“Series 2020 Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement” means zero.

“Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture” means this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated December \_\_, 2020, between the Authority and the Trustee, which supplements and amends the Master Indenture, as previously supplemented and amended by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Third Supplemental Indenture, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventh Supplemental Indenture, the Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the Ninth Supplemental Indenture, the Tenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture, the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture, the Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fourteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventeenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Nineteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-First Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Second Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Third Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Indenture and the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Indenture.

“WIFIA Lender” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency, an agency of the United States of America, acting by and through the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.



**Section 103. Reference to Articles and Sections.**

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to particular articles or sections are references to articles or sections of this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

**ARTICLE II  
AUTHORIZATION, DETAILS AND FORM  
OF SERIES 2020 SENIOR LIEN BOND**

**Section 201. Authorization of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.**

Pursuant to Article III of the Master Indenture and, specifically, Section 303 thereof, and the Series 2020 Resolution, the Authority is authorized to issue the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond in an aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$XXX,XXX,XXX, for the purpose of (a) financing certain Costs of the System (specifically, the costs of the 2020 WIFIA Project), and (b) paying issuance costs of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond. The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be issued as Senior Debt pursuant to the Indenture.

**Section 202. Details of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond**

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be designated “Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2020”, shall be dated [December \_\_, 2020], shall be issuable only as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$1,000,000 and multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof, shall be numbered RA-1 upward and shall bear interest [the rate], payable semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, until final payment or maturity, and shall mature on April 1 and October 1 in years and amounts, as set forth in the Schedule of Payments to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and Exhibit F to the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

Each Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall bear interest in accordance with the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement from the date of the initial disbursement of 2020 WIFIA Loan proceeds pursuant to the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement. The interest payable on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

Principal of and premium, if any, on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be payable to the registered owners thereof in a method as described in, and in accordance with, the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America.

**Section 203. Form of Bonds.**

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be in substantially the forms set forth in **Exhibit A**, with such appropriate variations, omissions and insertions as are permitted or required by the Indenture.

**Section 204. RESERVED**

**Section 205. Delivery of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.**

The Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond when there have been filed with or delivered to it the following items:

- (i) An executed counterpart of this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture;
- (ii) A certified copy of applicable resolution(s) of the Board of Directors of the Authority and related Certificate of Award: (a) authorizing the execution and delivery of this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture, and (b) authorizing the issuance, sale, award, execution and delivery of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond;
- (iii) An executed 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement in the form of Exhibit B;
- (iv) A certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority and dated the date of such issuance, to the effect that:
  - (a) Either: (1) upon and immediately following such issuance, no Event of Default has occurred which has not been cured or waived, and no event or condition exists which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, or (2) if any such event or condition is happening or existing, specifying such event or condition, stating that the Authority will act with due diligence to correct such event or condition after the issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, and describing in reasonable detail the actions to be taken by the Authority toward such correction; and
  - (b) All required approvals, limitations, conditions and provisions precedent to the issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond have been obtained, observed, met and satisfied.
- (v) An Opinion or Opinions of Counsel, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications, substantially to the effect that this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered to the Trustee, is a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Authority, and complies in all respects with the requirements of the Indenture.
- (vi) An opinion or opinions of Bond Counsel, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications, substantially to the effect that the issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond has been duly authorized, and that the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is valid and binding limited obligations of the Authority.
- (vii) A certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority, stating that rates, fees and charges are in effect or scheduled to go into effect to meet the Rate Covenant immediately after the issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.
- (viii) A request and authorization of the Authority, signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, to the Trustee to authenticate and deliver the Series 2020 Senior

Lien Bond to the purchaser upon payment to the Trustee in immediately available funds for the account of the Authority of a specified sum.

**ARTICLE III  
REDEMPTION OF SERIES 2020 SENIOR LIEN BOND**

**Section 301. Redemption Dates and Prices.**

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond may not be called for redemption by the Authority except as provided below:

Optional Redemption.

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority, from any source, in whole or in part (and if in part, in Authorized Denominations) on any Interest Payment Date, but not more than annually, [in inverse order of maturity], at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued interest, if any, to the redemption date.

**Section 302. Notice of Redemption.**

Notice of redemption of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be given in the manner set forth in Section 402 of the Master Indenture; provided, however, that notices of redemption of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond sent pursuant to Section 402 of the Master Indenture shall be sent only if sufficient money to pay the full redemption price of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond to be redeemed is on deposit in the applicable fund or account. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the otherwise applicable requirement of Section 402 of the Master Indenture that the Trustee send notice of a call for redemption not fewer than 30 days prior to the redemption date, the Trustee may send any notice of redemption of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond not fewer than ten (10) days or more than thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date as described in Section 9(a) of the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement.

**ARTICLE IV  
APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF SERIES 2020 SENIOR LIEN BOND**

**Section 401. Application of Proceeds of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond; Application of Related Amounts.**

The net proceeds of the initial draw of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond in the amount of \$XXX,XXX,XXX, at the request and direction of the Authority shall be applied as follows:

(i) \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the net proceeds of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be deposited in the Series 2020 Construction Account of the Construction Fund and used to pay the Costs of the System (specifically, the costs of the 2020 WIFIA Project) ; and

(ii) \$\_\_\_\_\_ from the net proceeds of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be deposited in the Series 2020 Costs of Issuance Subaccount of the Series 2020

Construction Account of the Construction Fund and used to pay costs of issuance of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

The net proceeds of additional draws of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, at the request and direction of the Authority, shall be deposited in the Series 2020 Construction Account of the Construction Fund and used to pay the Costs of the System (specifically, the costs of the 2020 WIFIA Project).

## **ARTICLE V FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS**

### **Section 501. Series 2020 Construction Account**

(i) In the Construction Fund, there shall be established a Series 2020 Construction Account and, within that Account, a Series 2020 Costs of Issuance Subaccount. The portion of the proceeds of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond specified in Section 401(ii) shall be deposited in the Series 2020 Costs of Issuance Subaccount and used to pay costs of issuance related to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

### **Section 502. Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Subaccounts in the Interest Account and Principal Account.**

(i) Within the Interest Account there shall be established a “Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Interest Subaccount.” Within the Principal Account there shall be established a “Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Principal Subaccount.”

(ii) In accordance with Section 604(a)(1) of the Master Indenture, Net Revenues shall be deposited in the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Interest Subaccount on or prior to the last Business Day of each of the six months prior to any month in which an Interest Payment Date occurs, in an amount equal to one-sixth (1/6) of the interest due and payable on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond on such Interest Payment Date.

(iii) In accordance with Section 604(a)(2) of the Master Indenture, Net Revenues shall be deposited in the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond Principal Subaccount on or prior to the last Business Day of each of the six months prior to any month in which principal of Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is payable on their stated maturity date or pursuant to mandatory redemption requirements, in an amount equal to one-sixth (1/6) of the principal amount scheduled to be due and payable on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond in such month.

## **ARTICLE VI SECURITY FOR SERIES 2020 SENIOR LIEN BOND**

### **Section 601. Security for Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.**

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is hereby secured as Senior Debt under the Master Indenture, equally and ratably with any other Senior Debt issued pursuant to Article III of the Master Indenture, without preference, priority or distinction of any Senior Debt over any other Senior Debt, as provided in the Master Indenture, except with respect to any separate Account

relating to a specific series of Senior Debt in the Debt Service Reserve Fund created pursuant to Section 606 of the Master Indenture.

Pursuant to the WASA Act (as defined in the Master Indenture), the Authority hereby includes in this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture the pledge of the District to the Authority and any holders of its bonds that, except as provided in the WASA Act, the District will not limit or alter rights vested in the Authority to fulfill agreements made with holders of the bonds, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of the bonds until the bonds, together with the interest thereon, with interest on any unpaid installments of interest, and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of the holders of the bonds are fully met and discharged.

## **ARTICLE VII DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

### **Section 701. Application of Article IX and Other Remedies Provisions of the Master Indenture.**

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond constitute “Bonds” under the Master Indenture. Accordingly, the provisions of Article IX of the Master Indenture that confer certain rights upon the Holders of Bonds or a specified percentage thereof do apply to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and to the Series 2020 Senior Bondholders. In addition to the events of defaults described in Section 901 of the Master Indenture, the events of defaults described in 17(a) of the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement shall apply to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

### **Section 702. Rights of Series 2020 Senior Bondholders Upon Occurrence of Events of Default.**

In addition to and in furtherance and implementation of the rights that Series 2020 Senior Bondholders have under Article IX of the Master Indenture, Section 17(b) and (c) of the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement shall apply to the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond.

## **ARTICLE VIII WIFIA LOAN REQUIREMENTS**

**Section 801. Notices Provision.** The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the WIFIA Lender copies of any notice required to be delivered by the Trustee to certain Bondholders pursuant to Section 902 of the Indenture.

**Section 802. Pledge of Net Revenues.** Any other payment obligations due under the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement, other than those that are evidenced by the WIFIA Bond, shall be pledged out of Net Revenues subordinate to the pledge of Net Revenues that secure all Senior Debt and shall be paid subordinate to both Senior Debt and Subordinate Debt.

**Section 803. Indemnification.** To the extent that the Trustee, pursuant to the Indenture, requires any indemnity from the WIFIA Lender, as Series 2020 Senior Bondholder, the Authority shall provide such indemnity and the Trustee shall not refuse to take any action under

the Indenture on the basis that the Authority is providing such indemnification in lieu of the WIFIA Lender.

**ARTICLE IX  
MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 901. Limitation of Rights.**

With the exception of rights herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or mentioned in or to be implied from this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture or the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is intended or shall be construed to give to any person other than the parties hereto and the Series 2020 Senior Bondholders any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect to this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture or any covenants, conditions and agreements herein contained since this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture and all of the covenants, conditions and agreements hereof are intended to be and are for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and the Series 2020 Senior Bondholders as herein provided.

**Section 902. Severability.**

If any provision of this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be held invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate any other provision hereof, and this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal provision had not been contained herein.

**Section 903. Successors and Assigns.**

This Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties and their respective successors and assigns.

**Section 904. Limitations on Liability.**

No covenant, agreement or obligation contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, agreement or obligation of any present or future member of the Board of Directors of the Authority or officer, employee or agent of the Authority in his or her individual capacity, and neither the members of the Board of Directors of the Authority nor any officer of the Authority executing the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be liable personally on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof. No member of the Board of Directors of the Authority or officer, employee, agent or advisor of the Authority shall incur any personal liability with respect to any other action taken by him or her pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any other document authorized by the Indenture, provided such member, officer, employee, agent or advisor acts in good faith.

**Section 905. Applicable Law.**

This Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by the applicable laws of the District of Columbia.

**Section 906. Counterparts.**

This Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[Balance of page intentionally left blank]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Authority and the Trustee have caused this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture to be executed in their respective corporate names as of the date first above written.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER  
AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice  
President, Finance and Procurement

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL  
ASSOCIATION, AS TRUSTEE**

By \_\_\_\_\_

Its \_\_\_\_\_



**EXHIBIT A**

**SERIES 2020 SENIOR LIEN BOND FORM**

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**

**WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**PUBLIC UTILITY SENIOR LIEN REVENUE BOND  
SERIES 2020**

**Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project  
(WIFIA – N18143DC)**

**FINAL MATURITY DATE**

The earlier of (a) October 1, 2060, or such earlier date as is set forth in an updated Exhibit F to the WIFIA Loan Agreement (as defined below) pursuant to Section 8(e) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement; and (b) the Payment Date (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement) immediately preceding the date that is thirty-five (35) years following the Substantial Completion Date (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement).

**INTEREST RATE**  
[\_\_\_\_], subject to the Default Rate (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement)

**DATED DATE**  
[December \_\_, 2020]

**REGISTERED OWNER: UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, acting by and through the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (THE “WIFIA LENDER”)**

**MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:** \_\_\_\_\_

The District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (the “Authority”), for value received, hereby promises to pay, solely from the sources and as hereinafter provided, to the registered owner hereof, or registered assigns or legal representative, (i) the lesser of (a) the Maximum Principal Amount set forth above and (b) the aggregate unpaid principal amount of all disbursements (the “Disbursements”) made by the WIFIA Lender under the WIFIA Loan

Agreement (such lesser amount, together with any interest that is capitalized and added to principal in accordance with the provisions of the WIFIA Loan Agreement between the Authority and the WIFIA Lender, dated [December \_\_, 2020] (the “WIFIA Loan Agreement”)), to be paid in installments on the dates shown on the Schedule of Payments attached hereto (with each principal payment considered a “maturity” herein), subject to prior redemption as hereinafter provided, and (ii) interest hereon semiannually on each April 1 and October 1, beginning on the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement), at the interest rate set forth above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. All principal and interest with respect to this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be payable in the manner and at the place provided in the WIFIA Loan Agreement. The WIFIA Lender is hereby authorized to modify the Schedule of Payments from time to time to reflect modifications that are made to the Loan Amortization Schedule (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement) included in Exhibit F to the WIFIA Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms of the WIFIA Loan Agreement that reflect the amount of each Disbursement made thereunder and the date and amount of principal or interest paid by the Authority thereunder. Absent manifest error, the WIFIA Lender’s determination of such matters as set forth on the Schedule of Payments shall be conclusive evidence thereof; provided, however, that neither the failure to make any such recordation nor any error in such recordation shall affect in any manner the Authority’s obligations hereunder or under any other WIFIA Loan Document (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement). Interest accrues only on those proceeds of the Disbursements and on capitalized interest added to the principal balance of the WIFIA Loan (as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement) in accordance with Section 8(b) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement. Upon final payment, whether pursuant to prior redemption as hereinafter provided, or the provision of the final payment on the Schedule of Payments attached hereto, this Bond shall be deemed canceled.

Interest is payable pursuant to the method described in, and in accordance with, the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement. Principal, premium, if any, and interest are payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Capitalized terms which are not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture or, to the extent indicated herein, in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

This Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is the single certificate of an issue of a maximum principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ ([including] [excluding] any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms of the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement) Public Utility Senior Lien Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (the “Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond”). The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond are issued under a Master Indenture of Trust, dated as of April 1, 1998, between the Authority and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, or its successor in trust (the “Trustee”) (the “Master Indenture”), as amended and supplemented by the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated [December \_\_, 2020], between the Authority and the Trustee (the “Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture”), and as previously amended and supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Third Supplemental Indenture, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventh Supplemental Indenture, the Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the Ninth Supplemental Indenture, the Tenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eleventh Supplemental Indenture, the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture, the Thirteenth

Supplemental Indenture, the Fourteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Fifteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Sixteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Seventeenth Supplemental Indenture, the Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Nineteenth Supplemental Indenture, the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-First Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Second Supplemental Indenture, the Twenty-Third Supplemental Indenture, Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Indenture, Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Indenture, Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Indenture and the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Indenture, all as defined in the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture (collectively, the “Indenture”). The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is secured under the Indenture as Senior Debt by a pledge of Net Revenues on a parity with the pledge that secures other Senior Debt and senior to the pledge that secures any Subordinate Debt. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture and the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement for a description of the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the security, the rights, duties and obligations of the Authority and the Trustee, the rights of the holders of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and the terms upon which the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond are issued and secured.

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and the premium, if any, and the interest thereon are limited obligations of the Authority payable from Net Revenues of the System. The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be without recourse to the District of Columbia (the “District”). The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall not be general obligations of the District, shall not be a pledge of or involve the faith and credit or the taxing power of the District, shall not constitute a debt of the District, and shall not constitute lending of the public credit for private undertakings.

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority on any Interest Payment Date (but not more than annually), from any source, in whole or in part (if in part, only in Authorized Denominations), [in inverse order of maturity], at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued interest, if any, to the redemption date.

If any of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond or portions thereof are called for redemption, the Trustee shall send notice of the call for redemption, identifying the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond or portions thereof to be redeemed, not fewer than ten (10) calendar days, nor more than thirty (30) calendar days prior to the redemption date, as described in Section 9 of the 2020 WIFIA Loan Agreement. Provided funds for their redemption are on deposit at the place of payment on the redemption date, all Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to bear interest on such date, shall no longer be secured by the Indenture and shall not be deemed to be Outstanding under the provisions of the Indenture.

The registered owner of this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the covenants therein or to take any action with respect to any Event of Default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in or defend any suit or other proceedings with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture and the WIFIA Loan Agreement. Modifications or alterations of the Indenture, or of any supplement thereto, may be made only to the extent and in the circumstances permitted by the Indenture and the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

No covenant, agreement or obligation contained herein shall be deemed to be a covenant, agreement or obligation of any present or future member of the Board of Directors of the Authority or officer, employee or agent of the Authority in his or her individual capacity, and neither the members of the Board of Directors of the Authority nor any officer of the Authority executing the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall be liable personally on the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof. No member of the Board of Directors of the Authority or officer, employee, agent or advisor of the Authority shall incur any personal liability with respect to any other action taken by him or her pursuant to this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond, the Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any other document authorized by the Indenture, provided such member, officer, employee, agent or advisor acts in good faith.

The Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is issuable as registered bonds. Upon surrender for transfer or exchange of this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, together with an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized attorney or legal representative in such form as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, the Authority shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange, a new Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond or Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond in the manner and subject to the limitations and conditions provided in the Indenture, having an equal aggregate principal amount, in authorized denominations, of the same series, form and maturity, bearing interest at the same rate and registered in the name or names as requested by the then registered owner hereof or its duly authorized attorney or legal representative. Any such exchange shall be at the expense of the Authority, except that the Trustee may charge the person requesting such exchange the amount of any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect thereto.

The Trustee shall treat the registered owner as the person exclusively entitled to payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and the exercise of all other rights and powers of the owner, except that interest payments shall be made to the person shown as owner on the fifteenth day of the month preceding each interest payment date.

All acts, conditions and things required to happen, exist or be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond have happened, exist and have been performed.

This Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond shall not become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture or be valid until the Trustee shall have executed the Certificate of Authentication appearing hereon and inserted the date of authentication hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY has caused this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond to be executed by the manual or facsimile signatures of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, its seal to be affixed hereto or a facsimile to be printed hereon and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary to the Authority, and this Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond to be dated [December \_\_, 2020.]

ATTEST:

Secretary to the Authority

Chairman

[SEAL]

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

Date Authenticated: \_\_\_\_\_

This Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond is one of the Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond described in the within mentioned Indenture.

**Wells Fargo Bank, National Association,**  
Trustee

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signer

**SCHEDULE OF PAYMENTS**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
-------------	-----------------------------

**ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(please print or typewrite name and address, including zip code, of Transferee)

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER  
IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF TRANSFEREE

\_\_\_\_\_  
: :  
: :  
: :  
: :  
\_\_\_\_\_

the within Series 2020 Senior Lien Bond and all rights thereunder, hereby irrevocably  
constituting \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ appointing

\_\_\_\_\_, Attorney, to transfer said Series  
2020 Senior Lien Bond on the books kept for the registration thereof, with full power of  
substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guaranteed

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed  
by an Eligible Guarantor Institution such  
as a Commercial Institution such as a  
Commercial Bank, Trust Company,  
Securities Broker/Dealer, Credit Union, or  
Savings Association who is a member of a  
medallion program approved by The  
Securities Transfer Association, Inc.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: The signature above must  
correspond with the name of the registered  
owner as it appears on the front of this Series  
2020 Senior Lien Bond in every particular,  
without alteration or enlargement or any  
change whatsoever.



**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF 2020 WIFIA LOAN AGREEMENT**

**UNITED STATES  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

**WIFIA LOAN AGREEMENT**

**For Up to \$[\_\_\_\_]¹**

**With**

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**For the**

**COMPREHENSIVE INFRASTRUCTURE REPAIR,  
REHABILITATION AND REPLACEMENT PROGRAM  
PROJECT  
(WIFIA – N18143DC)**

**Dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020**

---

¹ **Note to Borrower:** To be discussed based upon latest project list and costs and whether DC Water would like to upsize the loan. Please note – the final increased amount (above the invited amount of \$144,420,150) will need to be approved by EPA.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>ARTICLE I</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION</b>
Section 1.	Definitions.....2
Section 2.	Interpretation.....16
<b>ARTICLE II</b>	<b>THE WIFIA LOAN</b>
Section 3.	WIFIA Loan Amount.....17
Section 4.	Disbursement Conditions.....17
Section 5.	Term.....18
Section 6.	Interest Rate.....18
Section 7.	Security and Priority; Flow of Funds.....18
Section 8.	Payment of Principal and Interest.....19
Section 9.	Prepayment.....21
Section 10.	Fees and Expenses.....22
<b>ARTICLE III</b>	<b>CONDITIONS PRECEDENT</b>
Section 11.	Conditions Precedent.....24
<b>ARTICLE IV</b>	<b>REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</b>
Section 12.	Representations and Warranties of Borrower.....29
Section 13.	Representations and Warranties of WIFIA Lender.....35
<b>ARTICLE V</b>	<b>COVENANTS</b>
Section 14.	Affirmative Covenants.....35
Section 15.	Negative Covenants.....41
Section 16.	Reporting Requirements.....43
<b>ARTICLE VI</b>	<b>EVENTS OF DEFAULT</b>
Section 17.	Events of Default and Remedies.....49
<b>ARTICLE VII</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>
Section 18.	Disclaimer of Warranty.....52
Section 19.	No Personal Recourse.....52
Section 20.	No Third Party Rights.....53
Section 21.	Borrower’s Authorized Representative.....53
Section 22.	WIFIA Lender’s Authorized Representative.....53
Section 23.	Servicer.....53
Section 24.	Amendments and Waivers.....53
Section 25.	Governing Law.....53
Section 26.	Severability.....53
Section 27.	Successors and Assigns.....54
Section 28.	Remedies Not Exclusive.....54
Section 29.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver.....54
Section 30.	Counterparts.....54
Section 31.	Notices.....54
Section 32.	Indemnification.....55
Section 33.	Sale of WIFIA Loan.....56
Section 34.	Effectiveness.....56
Section 35.	Termination.....56
Section 36.	Integration.....56

**SCHEDULE I** – Project Budget

**SCHEDULE II** – Construction Schedule

**SCHEDULE III** – Existing Indebtedness

**SCHEDULE IV** – WIFIA Payment Instructions

**SCHEDULE V** – Project Description

**SCHEDULE 12(n)** – Principal Project Contracts

**EXHIBIT A** – Form of WIFIA Bond

**EXHIBIT B** – Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule

**EXHIBIT C** – Form of Non-Debarment Certificate

**EXHIBIT D** – Requisition Procedures

**EXHIBIT E** – Form of Non-Lobbying Certificate

**EXHIBIT F** – WIFIA Debt Service

**EXHIBIT G-1** – Opinions Required from Counsel to Borrower

**EXHIBIT G-2** – Opinions Required from Bond Counsel

**EXHIBIT H** – Form of Certificate of Trustee

**EXHIBIT I** – Form of Closing Certificate

**EXHIBIT J** – Form of Certificate of Substantial Completion

**EXHIBIT K** – Form of Quarterly Report

**EXHIBIT L** – Form of Public Benefits Report

**EXHIBIT M** – Indenture Provisions

## WIFIA LOAN AGREEMENT

**THIS WIFIA LOAN AGREEMENT** (this “**Agreement**”), dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020, is by and between the **DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**, an independent authority of the District of Columbia created under the laws of the District of Columbia (the “**District**”), with an address at 1385 Canal St. SE, Washington, DC 20003 (the “**Borrower**”), and the **UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**, an agency of the United States of America, acting by and through the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (the “**Administrator**”), with an address at 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20460 (the “**WIFIA Lender**”).

### RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Congress of the United States of America enacted the Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act, as amended by Section 1445 of the Fixing America’s Surface Transportation Act of 2015, as further amended by Section 5008 of the Water Infrastructure Improvements For the Nation Act of 2016 and by Section 4201 of America’s Water Infrastructure Act of 2018 (collectively, as the same may be amended from time to time, the “**Act**” or “**WIFIA**”), which is codified as 33 U.S.C. §§ 3901-3914;

WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the WIFIA Lender to enter into agreements to provide financial assistance with one or more eligible entities to make secured loans with appropriate security features to finance a portion of the eligible costs of projects eligible for assistance;

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested that the WIFIA Lender make the WIFIA Loan (as defined herein) in a principal amount not to exceed \$[\_\_\_\_] (excluding interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof) to be used to pay a portion of the Eligible Project Costs (as defined herein) related to the Project (as defined herein) pursuant to the application for WIFIA financial assistance dated August 29, 2019 (the “**Application**”);

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, the Administrator has approved WIFIA financial assistance for the Project to be provided in the form of the WIFIA Loan, subject to the terms and conditions contained herein;

WHEREAS, based on the Application and the representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein, the WIFIA Lender proposes to make funding available to the Borrower through the purchase of the WIFIA Bond (as defined herein) to be issued by the Borrower pursuant to that certain Master Indenture of Trust, dated as of April 1, 1998, between the Borrower and the Trustee (the “**Master Indenture**”), and the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture (as defined herein), upon the terms and conditions set forth herein;

WHEREAS, the Borrower agrees to repay any amount due pursuant to this Agreement and the WIFIA Bond in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof and of the WIFIA Bond; and

WHEREAS, the WIFIA Lender has entered into this Agreement in reliance upon, among other things, the information and representations of the Borrower set forth in the Application and the supporting information provided by the Borrower.

NOW, THEREFORE, the premises being as stated above, and for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged to be adequate, and intending to be legally bound hereby, it is hereby mutually agreed by and between the Borrower and the WIFIA Lender as follows:

**ARTICLE I**  
**Definitions and Interpretation**

Section 1. Definitions.

Unless the context otherwise requires, capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth below in this Section 1 or as otherwise defined in this Agreement. Any term used in this Agreement that is defined by reference to any other agreement shall continue to have the meaning specified in such agreement, whether or not such agreement remains in effect.

“**Act**” means the Act as defined in the recitals hereto.

“**Additional Bonds**” means any Bonds permitted under Section 15(a) (*Negative Covenants – Indebtedness*) and under the Indenture that are issued after the Effective Date.

“**Additional Obligations**” means Additional Senior Debt and Additional Subordinate Debt.

“**Additional Other System Indebtedness**” means any Other System Indebtedness permitted under Section 15(a) (*Negative Covenants – Indebtedness*) and under the Indenture, which Other System Indebtedness is issued or incurred on or after the Effective Date.

“**Additional Principal Project Contracts**” means (a) any contract, agreement, letter of intent, understanding or instrument listed in Part B of **Schedule 12(n)** (*Principal Project Contracts*) and (b) any other contract, agreement, letter of intent, understanding or instrument entered into by (or on behalf of) the Borrower after the Effective Date with respect to the Project, in the case of this clause (b), (i) pursuant to which the Borrower has payment obligations in excess of \$[\_\_\_]<sup>2</sup> in the aggregate or (ii) the termination of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, but excluding, in the case of this clause (b), any (A) insurance policies or documents pertaining to the Borrower’s self-insurance program (as applicable), (B) Governmental Approvals and (C) agreements, documents and instruments (1) providing for, governing or evidencing any Permitted Debt and any related Permitted Lien for such Permitted Debt or (2) entered into to consummate any Permitted Investment.

“**Additional Senior Debt**” means Additional Bonds and Additional Other System Indebtedness.

---

<sup>2</sup> **Note to Draft:** Under review by EPA Engineering,

“**Additional Subordinate Debt**” means any Subordinate Debt permitted under Section 15(a) (*Negative Covenants – Indebtedness*) and under the Indenture, which Subordinate Debt is issued or incurred on or after the Effective Date.

“**Administrator**” has the meaning provided in the preamble hereto.

“**Agreement**” has the meaning provided in the preamble hereto.

“**Annual Debt Service**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule**” means the schedule set forth in **Exhibit B** (*Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule*), reflecting the anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the WIFIA Loan, as such schedule may be amended from time to time pursuant to Section 4(c) (*Disbursement Conditions*).

“**Anti-Corruption Laws**” means all laws, rules and regulations of any jurisdiction from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption.

“**Anti-Money Laundering Laws**” means all U.S. and other applicable laws, rules and regulations of any jurisdiction from time to time concerning or related to anti-money laundering, including but not limited to those contained in the Bank Secrecy Act and the Patriot Act.

“**Application**” has the meaning provided in the recitals hereto.

“**Bank Secrecy Act**” means the Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Bankruptcy Related Event**” means, with respect to the Borrower, (a) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed seeking (i) liquidation, reorganization or other relief in respect of the Borrower or any of its debts, or of a substantial part of the assets thereof, under any Insolvency Laws, or (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Borrower or for a substantial part of the assets thereof and, in any case referred to in the foregoing subclauses (i) and (ii), such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for sixty (60) days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered; (b) the Borrower shall (i) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official therefor or for a substantial part of the assets thereof, (ii) generally not be paying its debts as they become due unless such debts are the subject of a bona fide dispute, or become unable to pay its debts generally as they become due, (iii) fail to make a payment of WIFIA Debt Service in accordance with the provisions of Section 8 (*Payment of Principal and Interest*) and such failure is not cured within thirty (30) days following notification by the WIFIA Lender of failure to make such payment, (iv) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (v) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or petition with respect to it described in clause (a) of this definition, (vi) commence a voluntary proceeding under any Insolvency Law, or file a voluntary petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, an arrangement with creditors or an order for relief, in each case under any Insolvency Law, (vii) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any proceeding referred to in the foregoing subclauses (i) through (v), inclusive, of this clause

(b), or (viii) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing, including seeking approval or legislative enactment by any Governmental Authority to authorize commencement of a voluntary proceeding under any Insolvency Law; (c) (i) any Person shall commence a process pursuant to which all or a substantial part of the Pledged Collateral may be sold or otherwise disposed of in a public or private sale or disposition pursuant to a foreclosure of the Liens thereon securing the Senior Debt, or (ii) any Person shall commence a process pursuant to which all or a substantial part of the Pledged Collateral may be sold or otherwise disposed of pursuant to a sale or disposition of such Pledged Collateral in lieu of foreclosure; or (d) any receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official shall transfer, pursuant to directions issued by the Obligation Holders, funds on deposit in any of the System Accounts upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default under this Agreement or an event of default under the Indenture Documents for application to the prepayment or repayment of any principal amount of the Senior Debt other than in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

“**Base Case Financial Model**” means a financial model prepared by the Borrower forecasting the capital costs of the System (including the Project) and the rates, revenues, operating expenses and major maintenance requirements of the System for the current Borrower Fiscal Year and the next ten (10) Borrower Fiscal Years and based upon assumptions and methodology provided by the Borrower and acceptable to the WIFIA Lender as of the Effective Date, which model shall be provided to the WIFIA Lender as a fully functional Microsoft Excel – based financial model or such other format requested by the WIFIA Lender.

“**Bond Counsel**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Bondholder**” or “**holders**” of Bonds shall have the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Bonds**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Bond Fund**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Borrower**” has the meaning provided in the preamble hereto.

“**Borrower Fiscal Year**” means (a) as of the Effective Date, a fiscal year of the Borrower commencing on October 1 of any calendar year and ending on September 30 of the immediately succeeding calendar year or (b) such other fiscal year as the Borrower may hereafter adopt after giving thirty (30) days’ prior written notice to the WIFIA Lender in accordance with Section 15(f) (*Negative Covenants – Fiscal Year*).

“**Borrower’s Authorized Representative**” means any Person who shall be designated as such pursuant to Section 21 (*Borrower’s Authorized Representative*).

“**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which offices of the Government or the District are authorized to be closed or on which commercial banks are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to be closed in New York, New York, Washington, DC or Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.



“**Capitalized Interest Period**” means the period from (and including) the Effective Date to (but excluding) the first day of the initial Payment Period, subject to earlier termination as set forth in Section 8(b) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Capitalized Interest Period*).

“**Closing Certificate**” has the meaning provided in Section 11(a)(viii).

“**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or any successor tax code, as amended from time to time, and the applicable regulations proposed or promulgated thereunder.

“**Congress**” means the Congress of the United States of America.

“**Construction Account**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Construction Period**” means the period from the Effective Date through the Substantial Completion Date.

“**Construction Period Servicing Fee**” has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a)(ii) (*Fees and Expenses – Fees*).

“**Construction Schedule**” means (a) the initial schedule or schedules on which the construction timetables for the Project are set forth, attached as **Schedule II** (*Construction Schedule*), and (b) any updates thereto included in the periodic reports submitted to the WIFIA Lender pursuant to Section 16(d) (*Reporting Requirements – Construction Reporting*) most recently approved by the WIFIA Lender.

“**Control**” means, when used with respect to any particular Person, the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise, and the terms “**Controlling**” and “**Controlled by**” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“**CPI**” means the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) for the U.S. City Average for All Items, 1982-84=100 (not seasonally adjusted) or its successor, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics and located at <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/cpi.t01.htm>.

“**Credit Facility**” means any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, policy of bond insurance, surety bond, guarantee or similar instrument, or any agreement relating to the reimbursement of any payment thereunder (or any combination of the foregoing), which is obtained by the Borrower and is issued by a financial institution, insurance provider or other Person and which provides security or liquidity in respect of any Permitted Debt.

“**Credit Facility Provider**” means, with respect to any Credit Facility, the issuer or provider of such Credit Facility.

“**Debt Service Reserve Fund**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

**“Debt Service Payment Commencement Date”** means the earliest to occur of either (a) [October 1, 2030]<sup>3</sup>; (b) if the Capitalized Interest Period ends pursuant to Section 8(b) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Capitalized Interest Period*) due to the occurrence of an Event of Default, the first Payment Date immediately following the end of the Capitalized Interest Period; or (c) the Payment Date falling closest to, but not later than, the fifth anniversary of the Substantial Completion Date.

**“Default”** means any event or condition that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

**“Default Rate”** means an interest rate equal to the sum of (a) the WIFIA Interest Rate plus (b) two hundred (200) basis points.

**“Development Default”** means (a) the Borrower abandons work or fails, in the reasonable judgment of the WIFIA Lender, to diligently prosecute the work related to the Project or (b) the Borrower fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Project by [May 29, 2027].

**“District”** has the meaning provided in the preamble hereto.

**“District MOU relating to the PILOT”** has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

**“Dollars”** and **“\$”** means the lawful currency of the United States of America.

**“Effective Date”** means the date of this Agreement.

**“Eligible Project Costs”** means amounts in the Project Budget approved by the WIFIA Lender, which are paid by or for the account of the Borrower in connection with the Project (including, as applicable, Project expenditures incurred prior to the receipt of WIFIA credit assistance), which shall arise from the following:

- (a) development-phase activities, including planning, feasibility analysis (including any related analysis necessary to carry out an eligible project), revenue forecasting, environmental review, permitting, preliminary engineering and design work and other preconstruction activities;
- (b) construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, and replacement activities;
- (c) the acquisition of real property or an interest in real property (including water rights, land relating to the Project and improvements to land), environmental mitigation (including acquisitions pursuant to Section 3905(8) of Title 33 of the United States Code), construction contingencies, and acquisition of equipment; or
- (d) capitalized interest (with respect to Obligations other than the WIFIA Loan) necessary to meet market requirements, reasonably required reserve funds, capital issuance expenses, and other carrying costs during construction;

---

<sup>3</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please provide updated proposed amortization schedule.

provided, that Eligible Project Costs must be consistent with all other applicable federal law, including the Act.

“**Eligible Project Costs Documentation**” has the meaning provided in Section 1 of Exhibit D (*Requisition Procedures*).

“**EMMA**” means the Electronic Municipal Market Access system as described in 1934 Act Release No. 59062 and maintained by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and its successors.

“**Environmental Laws**” has the meaning provided in Section 12(p) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Environmental Matters*).

“**EPA**” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

“**Event of Default**” has the meaning provided in Section 17(a) (*Events of Default and Remedies*).

“**Event of Loss**” means any event or series of events that causes any portion of the System to be damaged, destroyed or rendered unfit for normal use for any reason whatsoever, including through a casualty, a failure of title, or any loss of such property through eminent domain.

“**Existing Indebtedness**” means indebtedness of the Borrower that has been issued or incurred prior to the Effective Date, as listed and described in **Schedule III** (*Existing Indebtedness*).

“**Existing Principal Project Contract**” means each contract of the Borrower set forth in Part A of **Schedule 12(n)** (*Principal Project Contracts*).

“**Federal Fiscal Year**” means the fiscal year of the Government, which is the twelve (12) month period that ends on September 30 of the specified calendar year and begins on October 1 of the preceding calendar year.

“**Final Disbursement Date**” means the earliest of (a) the date on which the WIFIA Loan has been disbursed in full; (b) the last anticipated date of disbursement set forth in the then-current Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule; (c) the date on which the Borrower has certified to the WIFIA Lender that it will not request any further disbursements under the WIFIA Loan; (d) the date on which the WIFIA Lender terminates its obligations relating to disbursements of any undisbursed amounts of the WIFIA Loan in accordance with Section 17 (*Events of Default and Remedies*); and (e) the date that is one (1) year after the Substantial Completion Date.

“**Final Maturity Date**” means the earlier of (a) October 1, 2059 (or such earlier date as is set forth in an updated **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) pursuant to Section 8(e) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Adjustments to Loan Amortization Schedule*)); and (b) the Payment Date immediately preceding the date that is thirty-five (35) years following the Substantial Completion Date.

“**Financial Statements**” has the meaning provided in Section 12(t) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Financial Statements*).

“**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles for U.S. state and local governments, as established by the Government Accounting Standards Board (or any successor entity with responsibility for establishing accounting rules for governmental entities), in effect from time to time in the United States of America.

“**Government**” means the United States of America and its departments and agencies.

“**Governmental Approvals**” means all authorizations, consents, approvals, waivers, exceptions, variances, filings, permits, orders, licenses, exemptions and declarations of or with any Governmental Authority.

“**Governmental Authority**” means any federal, state, provincial, county, city, town, village, municipal or other government or governmental department, commission, council, court, board, bureau, agency, authority or instrumentality (whether executive, legislative, judicial, administrative or regulatory), of or within the United States of America or its territories or possessions, including the District and its wards and municipalities, and their respective courts, agencies, instrumentalities and regulatory bodies, or any entity that acts “on behalf of” any of the foregoing, whether as an agency or authority of such body.

“**Hedge Agreement**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Indemnitee**” has the meaning provided in Section 32 (*Indemnification*).

“**Indenture**” means the Master Indenture as it may from time to time be modified, supplemented or amended by Supplemental Indentures.

“**Indenture Documents**” means the Indenture, each Supplemental Indenture, each agreement, instrument and document relating to the creation or modification of Other System Indebtedness (including the Water Sales Agreement), each Hedge Agreement, each Credit Facility, and each other agreement, instrument and document executed and delivered pursuant to or in connection with any of the foregoing.

“**Insolvency Laws**” means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.*, as from time to time amended and in effect, and any state bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, conservatorship or similar law now or hereafter in effect.

“**Interest Payment Date**” means each April 1 and October 1, commencing on the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date.

“**Interest Rate Swap**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Intermunicipal Agreements**” means (a) the Blue Plains Intermunicipal Agreement of 2012, among the Borrower, the District, Fairfax County, Virginia, Montgomery County, Maryland, Prince George’s County, Maryland, and the Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission (together with any derivative agreements thereto) and (b) and any other agreements

between the Borrower and its wholesale customers that provide for such customers to fund certain capital costs of the System.

“**Investment Grade Rating**” means a public rating no lower than ‘BBB-’, ‘Baa3’, ‘bbb-’, ‘BBB (low)’, or higher, from a Nationally Recognized Rating Agency.

“**Lien**” means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, mandatory deposit arrangement, encumbrance, attachment, lien (statutory or other), charge or other security interest, or preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever, including any sale-leaseback arrangement, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any financing lease having substantially the same effect as any of the foregoing, and the filing of any financing statement or similar instrument under the UCC or any other applicable law.

“**Loan Amortization Schedule**” means the Loan Amortization Schedule reflected in the applicable column of **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*), as amended from time to time in accordance with Section 8(e) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Adjustments to Loan Amortization Schedule*).

“**Loss Proceeds**” means any proceeds of builders’ risk or casualty insurance (other than any proceeds from any policy of business interruption insurance insuring against loss of revenues upon the occurrence of certain casualties or events covered by such policy of insurance) or proceeds of eminent domain proceedings resulting from any Event of Loss.

“**Master Indenture**” has the meaning provided in the recitals hereto.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” means a material adverse effect on (a) the System, the Project or the Revenues, (b) the business, operations, properties, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Borrower, (c) the legality, validity or enforceability of any material provision of any Indenture Document or WIFIA Loan Document, (d) the ability of the Borrower to enter into, perform or comply with any of its material obligations under any Indenture Document or WIFIA Loan Document, (e) the validity, enforceability or priority of the Liens provided under the Indenture Documents on the Pledged Collateral in favor of the Secured Parties or (f) the WIFIA Lender’s rights or remedies available under any WIFIA Loan Document.

“**Nationally Recognized Rating Agency**” means any nationally recognized statistical rating organization identified as such by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**NEPA**” means the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, and any successor statute of similar import, and regulations thereunder, in each case as in effect from time to time.

“**NEPA Determination**” means the [Categorical Exclusion] for the Project issued by EPA on [\_\_\_], 20[\_\_\_] in accordance with NEPA.

“**Net Loss Proceeds**” means Loss Proceeds after excluding any proceeds of delay-in-start-up insurance and proceeds covering liability of the Borrower to third parties.

“**Net Revenues**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Non-Debarment Certificate**” means a certificate, signed by the Borrower’s Authorized Representative, as to the absence of debarment, suspension or voluntary exclusion from participation in Government contracts, procurement and non-procurement matters with respect to the Borrower and its principals (as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 180.995 and supplemented by 2 C.F.R. 1532.995), substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** (*Form of Non-Debarment Certificate*).

“**Non-Lobbying Certificate**” means a certificate, signed by the Borrower’s Authorized Representative, with respect to the prohibition on the use of appropriated funds for lobbying pursuant to 49 C.F.R. § 20.100(b), substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit E** (*Form of Non-Lobbying Certificate*).

“**Obligation Holder**” means, when used with respect to the WIFIA Bond, the WIFIA Lender (and any subsequent registered holder of the WIFIA Bond) and, when used with respect to any other Obligation, the registered owner of such Obligation.

“**Obligations**” means debt of the Borrower that is secured by a pledge and lien on all or a portion of the Revenues, including the Senior Debt, the WIFIA Loan and Subordinate Debt.

“**OFAC**” means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

“**Operating Period Servicing Fee**” has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a)(iii) (*Fees and Expenses – Fees*).

“**Operating Expenses**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Operating Reserve Fund**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Organizational Documents**” means: (a) the constitutional and statutory provisions that are the basis for the existence and authority of the Borrower, including the WASA Act, the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-184) and any other enabling statutes, ordinances or public charters and any other organic laws establishing the Borrower and (b) the resolutions, bylaws, code of regulations, operating procedures or other organizational documents (including any amendments, modifications or supplements thereto) of or adopted by the Borrower by which the Borrower, its powers, operations or procedures or its securities, bonds, notes or other obligations are governed or from which such powers are derived.

“**Other System Indebtedness**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Outstanding**” means, with respect to Obligations, Obligations that have not been cancelled or legally defeased or discharged within the meaning of the Indenture.

“**Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance**” means the sum of (a) the aggregate principal amount of the WIFIA Loan drawn by the Borrower plus (b) capitalized interest added to the principal balance of the WIFIA Loan minus (c) the aggregate principal amount of the WIFIA Loan

repaid by the Borrower, as determined in accordance with Section 8(e) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Adjustments to Loan Amortization Schedule*).

“**Patriot Act**” means the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, as amended, and all regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Payment Date**” means each Interest Payment Date and each Principal Payment Date.

“**Payment Default**” has the meaning provided in Section 17(a)(i) (*Events of Default and Remedies – Payment Default*).

“**Payment Period**” means the six (6) month period beginning on [April 1] and ending on [October 1], and each succeeding six (6) month period thereafter; provided, that the first Payment Period shall be the six (6) month period ending on the date immediately prior to the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date.

“**Permitted Debt**” means:

- (a) Existing Indebtedness;
- (b) the WIFIA Loan;
- (c) Additional Bonds that satisfy the applicable requirements of Section 15(a) (*Negative Covenants – Indebtedness*) and the Indenture;
- (d) Additional Other System Indebtedness that satisfies the applicable requirements of Section 15(a) (*Negative Covenants – Indebtedness*) and the Indenture;
- (e) Additional Subordinate Debt that satisfies the applicable requirements of Section 15(a) (*Negative Covenants – Indebtedness*) and the Indenture; and
- (f) indebtedness incurred under an instrument that satisfies the requirements set forth (i) in the definition of “Hedge Agreement” under the Indenture and that constitutes a “Hedge Agreement” thereunder or (ii) in the definition of “Interest Rate Swap” under the Indenture and that constitutes an “Interest Rate Swap” thereunder.

“**Permitted Investments**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Permitted Liens**” means Liens permitted under the terms of the Indenture.

“**Person**” means and includes an individual, a general or limited partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a limited liability company, a trust, an unincorporated organization and any Governmental Authority.

“**Pledged Collateral**” means all of the interests of the Borrower in (a) the Net Revenues and (b) amounts on deposit in the Bond Fund and any other funds and accounts created pursuant to the Indenture (other than (i) any amounts on deposit in accounts that are pledged solely to the

payment of a particular series of Senior Debt or Subordinate Debt and (ii) any amounts on deposit in the Operating Fund (as defined in the Indenture)), including any investment earnings thereon, (c) amounts on deposit in the Construction Account (other than any amounts on deposit in accounts that are pledged solely to the payment of a particular series of Senior Debt or Subordinate Debt), including any investment earnings thereon and (d) any and all other property of any kind from time to time by delivery or by writing of any kind specifically conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred, as and for additional security for the Bonds, by the Borrower or by anyone on its behalf or with its written consent in favor of the Trustee.

**“Principal Payment Date”** means each April 1 and October 1, commencing on the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date.

**“Principal Project Contracts”** means the Existing Principal Project Contracts and the Additional Principal Project Contracts.

**“Principal Project Party”** means any Person (other than the Borrower) party to a Principal Project Contract.

**“Project”** means the Borrower’s Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program, which consists of a total of [twenty] ([20]) sub-projects, [nine] ([9]) of which are part of the Borrower’s Blue Plains Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant site located in the District of Columbia and the other [eleven] ([11]) of which are located across the District of Columbia as buried water, sewer, storm water, and related infrastructure, all as further described in **Schedule V** (*Project Description*) (as such schedule may be updated from time to time to reflect any replacement sub-project substituted for a sub-project on such schedule in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement).<sup>4</sup>

**“Project Budget”** means the budget for the Project attached to this Agreement as **Schedule I** (*Project Budget*) showing a summary of Total Project Costs with a breakdown of all Eligible Project Costs and the estimated sources and uses of funds for the Project.

**“Projected Substantial Completion Date”** means [May 29, 2025]<sup>5</sup>, as such date may be adjusted in accordance with Section 16(d) (*Reporting Requirements – Construction Reporting*).

**“Public Benefits Report”** has the meaning provided in Section 16(e) (*Reporting Requirements – Public Benefits Report*).

**“Qualified Independent Consultant”** has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

**“Rate Covenant”** has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

**“Reimbursement Agreements”** means, with respect to any Credit Facility, the agreement between the Borrower and the Credit Facility Provider that governs the terms and conditions of

---

<sup>4</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please provide final project list (along with latest construction schedule).

<sup>5</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Based on longest dated project in Exhibit IV-C of the Application, subject to change based on final project budget and schedule.



the Credit Facility and the obligations of the Borrower with respect to, among other things, the terms of payment of principal of and interest on amounts drawn under the Credit Facility.

“**Reimbursement Obligations**” means, with respect to a Credit Facility, amounts payable by the Borrower to the Credit Facility Provider pursuant to the applicable Reimbursement Agreement.

“**Related Documents**” means the Indenture Documents, the WIFIA Loan Documents, the Reimbursement Agreements (if any), the Intermunicipal Agreements, the District MOU relating to the PILOT, and the Principal Project Contracts.

“**Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Requisition**” has the meaning provided in Section 4(a) (*Disbursement Conditions*).

“**Reserve Accounts**” means the Debt Service Reserve Fund (including any accounts in such fund), the Operating Reserve Fund, the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund, the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund (including any accounts in such fund) and the System Fund.

“**Revenue Fund**” means the Revenue Fund created in Section 603 of the Indenture.

“**Revenues**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Sanctioned Country**” means, at any time, a country or territory which is itself the subject or target of any Sanctions.

“**Sanctioned Person**” means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country, or (c) any Person owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons.

“**Sanctions**” means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered, or enforced from time to time by the Government, including those administered by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State.

“**Secured Parties**” means the Trustee, the WIFIA Lender, any other Obligation Holders, and any Credit Facility Provider.

“**Senior Debt**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture. The WIFIA Loan and the WIFIA Bond constitute Senior Debt.

“**Series**” or “**Series of Bonds**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Servicer**” means such entity or entities as the WIFIA Lender shall designate from time to time to perform, or assist the WIFIA Lender in performing, certain duties hereunder.

“**Servicing Fee**” means the Servicing Set-Up Fee and any Construction Period Servicing Fee or Operating Period Servicing Fee.

“**Servicing Set-Up Fee**” has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a)(i) (*Fees and Expenses – Fees*).

“**Subordinate Debt**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Substantial Completion**” means, with respect to the Project, each sub-project of the Project (as listed in the then-current **Schedule V** (*Project Description*)) has reached the stage at which such sub-project is able to perform the functions for which such sub-project is designed.

“**Substantial Completion Date**” means the date on which the Borrower certifies to the WIFIA Lender, with evidence satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender, that Substantial Completion has occurred.

“**Supplemental Indenture**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**System**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**System Accounts**” means the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund (as defined in the Indenture), the Bond Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Operating Reserve Fund, the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund, the Subordinate Bond Fund (as defined in the Indenture), the Subordinate Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Rate Stabilization Fund (as defined in the Indenture), the System Fund and any accounts and subaccounts under the foregoing funds and accounts (including the WIFIA Debt Service Account under the Bond Fund).

“**System Fund**” means the System Fund created in Section 603 of the Indenture.

“**Total Project Costs**” means (a) the costs paid or incurred or to be paid or incurred by the Borrower in connection with or incidental to the acquisition, design, construction and equipping of the Project, including legal, administrative, engineering, planning, design, insurance and financing (including costs of issuance); (b) amounts, if any, required by the Indenture Documents or the WIFIA Loan Documents to be paid into any fund or account upon the incurrence of the WIFIA Loan, any Senior Debt, or any Subordinate Debt, in each case in respect of the Project; (c) payments when due (whether at the maturity of principal, the due date of interest, or upon optional or mandatory prepayment) during the construction of the Project in respect of any indebtedness of the Borrower or any Credit Facility maintained by the Borrower, in each case in connection with the Project (other than the WIFIA Loan); and (d) costs of equipment and supplies and initial working capital and reserves required by the Borrower for the commencement of operation of the Project, including general administrative expenses and overhead of the Borrower.

“**Trustee**” means Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., a national banking association, as successor to Norwest Bank Minnesota, N.A., and any other person at any time substituted in its place as provided in Article XI of the Indenture.

“**Uncontrollable Force**” means any cause beyond the control of the Borrower, including: (a) a hurricane, tornado, flood or similar occurrence, landslide, earthquake, fire or other casualty, strike or labor disturbance, freight embargo, act of a public enemy, explosion, war, blockade, terrorist act, insurrection, riot, general arrest or restraint of government and people, civil disturbance or similar occurrence, sabotage, or act of God (provided, that the Borrower shall not be required to settle any strike or labor disturbance in which it may be involved) or (b) the order or judgment of any federal, state or local court, administrative agency or governmental officer or body, if it is not also the result of willful or negligent action or a lack of reasonable diligence of the Borrower and the Borrower does not control the administrative agency or governmental officer or body; provided, that the diligent contest in good faith of any such order or judgment shall not constitute or be construed as a willful or negligent action or a lack of reasonable diligence of the Borrower.

“**Uniform Commercial Code**” or “**UCC**” means the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect from time to time in the District.

“**Updated Financial Model**” means the Base Case Financial Model, updated in accordance with Section 16(a) (*Reporting Requirements – Updated Financial Model*).

“**Variable Rate Indebtedness**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**WASA Act**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**Water Sales Agreement**” has the meaning provided in the Indenture.

“**WIFIA**” has the meaning provided in the recitals hereto.

“**WIFIA Bond**” means the bond delivered pursuant to the Indenture and the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture by the Borrower in substantially the form of **Exhibit A** (*Form of WIFIA Bond*).

“**WIFIA Debt Service**” means with respect to any Payment Date occurring on or after the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date, the principal portion of the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance and any interest payable thereon (including interest accruing after the date of any filing by the Borrower of any petition in bankruptcy or the commencement of any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding with respect to the Borrower), in each case, (a) as set forth on **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) and (b) due and payable on such Payment Date in accordance with the provisions of Section 8(a) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Payment of WIFIA Debt Service*).

“**WIFIA Debt Service Account**” [has the meaning provided in the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture].<sup>6</sup>

“**WIFIA Interest Rate**” has the meaning provided in Section 6 (*Interest Rate*).

---

<sup>6</sup> **Note to Draft:** Parties to discuss the WIFIA-specific accounts that will be established.

“**WIFIA Lender**” has the meaning provided in the preamble hereto.

“**WIFIA Lender’s Authorized Representative**” means the Administrator and any other Person who shall be designated as such pursuant to Section 22 (*WIFIA Lender’s Authorized Representative*).

“**WIFIA Loan**” means the secured loan made by the WIFIA Lender to the Borrower on the terms and conditions set forth herein, pursuant to the Act, in a principal amount not to exceed \$[\_\_\_] (excluding capitalized interest), to be used in respect of Eligible Project Costs paid or incurred by the Borrower.

“**WIFIA Loan Documents**” means this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond, the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture, and the other Indenture Documents.

“**WIFIA Supplemental Indenture**” means the [\_\_\_] Supplemental Indenture of Trust between the Borrower and the Trustee, dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020.

Section 2. Interpretation.

(a) Unless the context shall otherwise require, the words “hereto,” “herein,” “hereof” and other words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole.

(b) Words of the masculine gender shall be deemed and construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa.

(c) Words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa unless the context shall otherwise require.

(d) The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.”

(e) Whenever the Borrower’s knowledge is implicated in this Agreement or the phrase “to the Borrower’s knowledge” or a similar phrase is used in this Agreement, the Borrower’s knowledge or such phrase(s) shall be interpreted to mean to the best of the Borrower’s knowledge after reasonable and diligent inquiry. Unless the context shall otherwise require, references to any Person shall be deemed to include such Person’s successors and permitted assigns.

(f) Unless the context shall otherwise require, references to preambles, recitals, sections, subsections, clauses, schedules, exhibits, appendices and provisions are to the applicable preambles, recitals, sections, subsections, clauses, schedules, exhibits, appendices and provisions of this Agreement.

(g) The schedules and exhibits to this Agreement, and the appendices and schedules to such exhibits, are hereby incorporated by reference and made an integral part of this Agreement.

(h) The headings or titles of this Agreement and its sections, schedules or exhibits, as well as any table of contents, are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit its provisions.

(i) Unless the context shall otherwise require, all references to any resolution, contract, agreement, lease or other document shall be deemed to include any amendments or supplements to, or modifications or restatements or replacements of, such documents that are approved from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof and hereof.

(j) Every request, order, demand, application, appointment, notice, statement, certificate, consent or similar communication or action hereunder by any party shall, unless otherwise specifically provided, be delivered in writing in accordance with Section 31 (*Notices*) and signed by a duly authorized representative of such party.

(k) References to “disbursements of WIFIA Loan proceeds” or similar phrasing shall be construed as meaning the same thing as “paying the purchase price of the WIFIA Bond”.

(l) Whenever this Agreement requires a change in principal amount, interest rate or amortization schedule of the WIFIA Loan, it is intended that such change be reflected in the WIFIA Bond. Whenever there is a mandatory or optional prepayment of the WIFIA Loan, it is intended that such prepayment be implemented through a prepayment of the WIFIA Bond.

## **ARTICLE II THE WIFIA LOAN**

Section 3. WIFIA Loan Amount. The principal amount of the WIFIA Loan shall not exceed \$[\_\_\_\_] (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof). WIFIA Loan proceeds available to be drawn shall be disbursed from time to time in accordance with Section 4 (*Disbursement Conditions*) and Section 11(b) (*Conditions Precedent – Conditions Precedent to Disbursements*).

Section 4. Disbursement Conditions.

(a) WIFIA Loan proceeds shall be disbursed solely in respect of Eligible Project Costs paid or incurred and approved for payment by or on behalf of the Borrower in connection with the Project. If the Borrower intends to utilize the WIFIA Loan proceeds to make progress payments for Project construction work performed under the Principal Project Contracts, the Borrower shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the WIFIA Lender that such progress payments are commensurate with the cost of the work that has been completed. Each disbursement of the WIFIA Loan shall be made pursuant to a requisition and certification (a “**Requisition**”) in the form set forth in **Appendix One** (*Form of Requisition*) to **Exhibit D** (*Requisition Procedures*), along with all documentation and other information required thereby, submitted by the Borrower to, and approved by, the WIFIA Lender, all in accordance with the procedures of **Exhibit D** (*Requisition Procedures*) and subject to the requirements of this Section 4 and the conditions set forth in Section 11(b) (*Conditions Precedent – Conditions Precedent to Disbursements*); provided, that no disbursements of WIFIA Loan proceeds shall be made after the Final Disbursement Date.

(b) The Borrower shall deliver copies of each Requisition to the WIFIA Lender and the Servicer (if any) on or before the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day of each month for which a disbursement is requested. If the WIFIA Lender shall expressly approve a Requisition or shall not expressly deny a Requisition, disbursements of funds shall be made on the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of

the month for which a disbursement has been requested, or on the next succeeding Business Day if such fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day is not a Business Day. Express WIFIA Lender approval or denial shall be substantially in the form annexed hereto as **Appendix Two** (*[Approval/Disapproval]* of the *WIFIA Lender*) to **Exhibit D** (*Requisition Procedures*). In no event shall disbursements be made more than once each month.

(c) At the time of any disbursement, the sum of all prior disbursements of WIFIA Loan proceeds and the disbursement then to be made shall not exceed the cumulative disbursements through the end of the then-current Federal Fiscal Year set forth in the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Subject to this Section 4, any scheduled disbursement (as reflected in the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule) that remains undrawn at the end of any Federal Fiscal Year shall automatically roll forward to be available in the succeeding Federal Fiscal Year up to the last anticipated date of disbursement set forth in the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule, having the effect of automatically updating the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule without need for the WIFIA Lender's approval. The Borrower may also amend the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule by submitting a revised version thereof to the WIFIA Lender no later than thirty (30) days prior to the proposed effective date of such amendment, together with a detailed explanation of the reasons for such revisions. Such revised Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule shall become effective upon the WIFIA Lender's approval thereof, which approval shall be granted in the WIFIA Lender's sole discretion.

Section 5. Term. The term of the WIFIA Loan shall extend from the Effective Date to the Final Maturity Date or to such earlier date as all amounts due or to become due to the WIFIA Lender hereunder have been irrevocably paid in full in immediately available funds.

Section 6. Interest Rate. The interest rate with respect to the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance (the "**WIFIA Interest Rate**") shall be [\_\_\_] percent ([\_\_\_]%) per annum. Interest will accrue and be computed on the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance (as well as on any past due interest) from time to time on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months; provided, that, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Borrower shall pay interest on the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance at the Default Rate, (a) in the case of any Payment Default, from (and including) its due date to (but excluding) the date of actual payment and (b) in the case of any other Event of Default, from (and including) the date of such occurrence to (but excluding) the earlier of the date on which (i) such Event of Default has been cured (if applicable) in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and/or such Event of Default has been waived by the WIFIA Lender and (ii) the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance has been irrevocably paid in full in immediately available funds. For the avoidance of doubt, interest on the WIFIA Loan (and the corresponding WIFIA Bond) shall accrue and be payable only on (x) those amounts for which a Requisition has been submitted and funds (or such portion of funds as have been approved by the WIFIA Lender) have been disbursed to the Borrower for use on the Project in accordance with Section 4 (*Disbursement Conditions*) and (y) capitalized interest added to the principal balance of the WIFIA Loan in accordance with Section 8(b) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Capitalized Interest Period*).

Section 7. Security and Priority; Flow of Funds.

(a) As security for the WIFIA Bond, and concurrently with the issuance and delivery of this Agreement, the Borrower has in the Indenture irrevocably pledged, assigned and granted to the WIFIA Lender for its benefit, Liens on the Pledged Collateral in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture Documents. The Borrower affirms such pledge under this Agreement. The WIFIA Bond shall be equally and ratably secured under the Indenture by the Liens on the Pledged Collateral on a parity basis with the Senior Debt and senior to the Liens on the Pledged Collateral in favor of the Subordinate Debt. The WIFIA Bond shall constitute a Bond and Senior Debt under the Indenture, entitled to all of the benefits of a Bond and Senior Debt under the Indenture Documents. As security for the payment of all other obligations under this Agreement not evidenced by the WIFIA Bond, including the Borrower's indemnification obligations pursuant to Section 32 (*Indemnification*), the Borrower has in the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture irrevocably pledged all of the Net Revenues, subordinate to the pledges of Net Revenues that secure all Senior Debt and all Subordinate Debt.<sup>7</sup> All payment obligations of the Borrower are subject to the limitations specified in the Indenture.<sup>8</sup>

(b) Except (i) for Permitted Liens, or (ii) to the extent otherwise provided in Section 7(a), the Pledged Collateral will be free and clear of any pledge, Lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto, of equal rank with or senior to the pledge of the Borrower created under the Indenture Documents, and all organizational, regulatory or other necessary action on the part of the Borrower with respect to the foregoing has been duly and validly taken.

(c) The Borrower shall not use Revenues to make any payments or satisfy any obligations other than in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7 and the Indenture Documents and shall not apply any portion of the Revenues in contravention of this Agreement or the Indenture Documents.

(d) All Revenues shall be deposited into the Revenue Fund in accordance with the Indenture. Amounts deposited in the Revenue Fund shall be applied in the order of priority described, and in accordance with the requirements specified in, Section 604 of the Indenture, which, as of the Effective Date, is set forth in **Exhibit M** (*Indenture Provisions*) for reference.

Section 8. Payment of Principal and Interest.

(a) Payment of WIFIA Debt Service.

(i) On each Payment Date occurring on or after the Debt Service Payment Commencement Date, the Borrower shall pay WIFIA Debt Service by making (A) semi-annual payments of interest, on each Interest Payment Date, (B) semi-annual payments of principal, on each Principal Payment Date, and (C) payments of any other amounts on each other date on which payment thereof is required to be made hereunder (including the Final Maturity Date and any date on which payment is due by reason of the mandatory redemption or prepayment or otherwise); provided, that if any such date is not a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next Business Day following such date.

---

<sup>7</sup> **Note to Draft:** The WIFIA Supplemental Indenture will include this pledge.

<sup>8</sup> **Note to Draft:** As discussed by the parties, the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture will include the pledge of the District permitted pursuant to the WASA Act that has been included in prior supplemental indentures of the Borrower.

Payments of WIFIA Debt Service shall be made in the amounts and on the Payment Dates as set forth in **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*), as the same may be revised pursuant to Section 8(e) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Adjustments to Loan Amortization Schedule*), and shall be calculated by the WIFIA Lender in such manner that [each of which such payments shall be approximately equal in amount], in order for the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance to be reduced to \$0 on the Final Maturity Date.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance and any accrued interest thereon shall be due and payable in full on the Final Maturity Date (or on any earlier date on which the WIFIA Loan and corresponding WIFIA Bond are subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment prior to maturity thereof).

(b) Capitalized Interest Period. No payment of the principal of or interest on the WIFIA Loan is required to be made during the Capitalized Interest Period. Interest on amounts capitalized pursuant to this Section 8(b) shall commence on the date such interest is added to the principal balance of the WIFIA Loan (and corresponding WIFIA Bond) during the Capitalized Interest Period. On each April 1 and October 1 occurring during the Capitalized Interest Period, interest accrued on the WIFIA Loan in the six (6) month period ending immediately prior to such date shall be capitalized and added to the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance. Within thirty (30) days after the end of the Capitalized Interest Period, the WIFIA Lender shall give written notice to the Borrower stating the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance as of the close of business on the last day of the Capitalized Interest Period, which statement thereof shall be deemed conclusive absent manifest error; provided, however, that no failure to give or delay in giving such notice shall affect any of the obligations of the Borrower hereunder or under any of the other WIFIA Loan Documents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Capitalized Interest Period shall end immediately upon written notification to the Borrower by the WIFIA Lender that an Event of Default has occurred, in which case the provisions of this Section 8(b) shall no longer apply and payments of principal and interest shall be currently due and payable in accordance with the terms hereof and interest shall no longer be capitalized. For purposes of this subsection, an Event of Default under Section 17(a)(v) (*Events of Default and Remedies – Cross Default with Indenture Documents*) shall be deemed to have occurred upon the occurrence of any nonpayment of principal of, interest on or redemption price of Senior Debt or Subordinate Debt when due, regardless of whether the holders of the applicable Obligations or the Trustee for the applicable obligations, or any legal order, has waived, permitted deferral of, or forgiven any such payment.

(c) WIFIA Bond. As evidence of the Borrower's obligation to repay the WIFIA Loan, the Borrower shall issue and deliver to the WIFIA Lender, as the registered owner, on or prior to the Effective Date, the WIFIA Bond substantially in the form of **Exhibit A** (*Form of WIFIA Bond*), having a maximum principal amount (excluding capitalized interest) of \$[\_\_\_], bearing interest at the WIFIA Interest Rate and having principal and interest payable on the same dates set forth herein. Any payment in respect of the WIFIA Bond shall be treated as a payment in respect of the WIFIA Loan and any prepayment of principal in respect of the WIFIA Loan shall be treated as a redemption in respect of the WIFIA Bond.

(d) Manner of Payment. Payments under this Agreement (and the WIFIA Bond, which payments shall not be duplicative) shall be made by wire transfer on or before each



Payment Date in Dollars and in immediately available funds (without counterclaim, offset or deduction) in accordance with the payment instructions set forth in **Schedule IV** (*WIFIA Payment Instructions*), as may be modified in writing from time to time by the WIFIA Lender. The Borrower may make any such payment or portion thereof (or direct the Trustee to make such payment) with funds then on deposit in the WIFIA Debt Service Account.

(e) Adjustments to Loan Amortization Schedule. (i) The Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance will be (A) increased on each occasion on which the WIFIA Lender disburses loan proceeds hereunder, by the amount of such disbursement of loan proceeds; (B) increased on each occasion on which interest on the WIFIA Loan is capitalized pursuant to the provisions of Section 8(b) (*Payment of Principal and Interest – Capitalized Interest Period*), by the amount of interest so capitalized; and (C) decreased upon each payment or prepayment of the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance, by the amount of principal so paid. The WIFIA Lender may in its discretion at any time and from time to time, or when so requested by the Borrower, advise the Borrower by written notice of the amount of the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance as of the date of such notice, and its determination of such amount in any such notice shall be deemed conclusive absent manifest error.

(ii) The WIFIA Lender is hereby authorized to modify the Loan Amortization Schedule included in **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) from time to time, in accordance with the principles set forth below in this Section 8(e), to reflect (A) any change to the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance, (B) any change to the date and amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable by the Borrower under this Agreement, and (C) such other information as the WIFIA Lender may determine is necessary for administering the WIFIA Loan and this Agreement. Any calculations described above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole cent. Any adjustments or revisions to the Loan Amortization Schedule as a result of changes in the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance shall be applied to reduce future payments due on the WIFIA Bond in inverse order of maturity, other than prepayments which shall be applied in accordance with Section 9(c) (*Prepayment – General Prepayment Instructions*). Absent manifest error, the WIFIA Lender's determination of such matters as set forth on **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) shall be conclusive evidence thereof; provided, however, that neither the failure to make any such recordation nor any error in such recordation shall affect in any manner the Borrower's obligations hereunder or under any other WIFIA Loan Document. The WIFIA Lender shall provide the Borrower with a copy of **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) as revised, but no failure to provide or delay in providing the Borrower with such copy shall affect any of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement or the other WIFIA Loan Documents.

Section 9. Prepayment.

(a) Optional Prepayments. The Borrower may prepay the WIFIA Loan in whole or in part (and, if in part, the amounts thereof to be prepaid shall be determined by the Borrower; provided, however, that such prepayments shall be in principal amounts of \$1,000,000 or any integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess thereof), from time to time, but not more than annually, without penalty or premium, by paying to the WIFIA Lender such principal amount of the WIFIA Loan to be prepaid, together with the unpaid interest accrued on the amount of principal so prepaid to the date of such prepayment, which shall be a Payment Date unless otherwise agreed by the

WIFIA Lender. Each prepayment of the WIFIA Loan pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be made on such Payment Date and in such principal amount as shall be specified by the Borrower in a written notice delivered to the WIFIA Lender not less than ten (10) days or more than thirty (30) days prior to the date set for prepayment, unless otherwise agreed by the WIFIA Lender. At any time between delivery of such written notice and the applicable optional prepayment, the Borrower may, without penalty or premium, rescind its announced optional prepayment by further written notice to the WIFIA Lender. Anything in this Section 9(a) to the contrary notwithstanding, the failure by the Borrower to make any optional prepayment shall not constitute a breach or default under this Agreement.

(b) Borrower's Certificate. Each prepayment pursuant to this Section 9 shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Borrower's Authorized Representative identifying the provision of this Agreement pursuant to which such prepayment is being made and containing a calculation in reasonable detail of the amount of such prepayment.

(c) General Prepayment Instructions. Upon the WIFIA Lender's receipt of confirmation that payment in full of the entire Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance and any unpaid interest, fees and expenses with respect thereto has occurred as a result of an optional prepayment, the WIFIA Lender shall surrender the WIFIA Bond to the Borrower or its representative at the principal office of the WIFIA Lender. If the Borrower prepays only part of the unpaid balance of principal of the WIFIA Loan, the WIFIA Lender may make a notation on **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) indicating the amount of principal of and interest on the WIFIA Loan then being prepaid. Absent manifest error, the WIFIA Lender's determination of such matters as set forth on **Exhibit F** (*WIFIA Debt Service*) shall be conclusive evidence thereof; provided, however, that neither the failure to make any such recordation nor any error in such recordation shall affect in any manner the Borrower's obligations hereunder or under any other WIFIA Loan Document. All such partial prepayments of principal shall be applied to reduce future payments due on the WIFIA Loan in inverse order of maturity. If such funds have not been so paid on the prepayment date, such principal amount of the WIFIA Loan shall continue to bear interest until payment thereof at the rate provided for in Section 6 (*Interest Rate*).

Section 10. Fees and Expenses.

(a) Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the WIFIA Lender:

(i) a servicing set-up fee equal to \$15,970 (the "**Servicing Set-Up Fee**"), which shall be due and payable within thirty (30) days after receipt of an invoice from the WIFIA Lender with respect thereto (or, if earlier, the first disbursement date of the WIFIA Loan);

(ii) an annual construction period servicing fee equal to \$15,970 (the "**Construction Period Servicing Fee**"), which shall accrue on the first Business Day of the then-current Federal Fiscal Year and shall be due and payable on or prior to each November 15 during the Construction Period (including the Federal Fiscal Year during which the Substantial Completion Date occurs); provided, that the initial Construction Period Servicing Fee shall be due and payable within thirty (30) days after receipt of an

invoice from the WIFIA Lender with respect thereto (or, if earlier, the first disbursement date of the WIFIA Loan), in a pro-rated amount equal to \$[14,630]<sup>9</sup>; and

(iii) an annual operating period servicing fee equal to \$7,990 (the “**Operating Period Servicing Fee**”), which shall accrue on the first Business Day of the then-current Federal Fiscal Year and shall be due and payable on or prior to each November 15, beginning with the first November 15 following the end of the Federal Fiscal Year during which the Substantial Completion Date occurs, until (and including) the Final Maturity Date; provided, that the Operating Period Servicing Fee due and payable with respect to the Federal Fiscal Year during which the Final Maturity Date occurs shall be equal to the pro-rata monthly portion of the then applicable Operating Period Servicing Fee multiplied by the number of partial or whole months remaining between October 1 and the Final Maturity Date.

(b) The amount of each Construction Period Servicing Fee (other than the initial Construction Period Servicing Fee) and each Operating Period Servicing Fee shall be adjusted in proportion to the percentage change in CPI for the calendar year immediately preceding the calendar year during which such fee is due. The WIFIA Lender shall notify the Borrower of the amount of each such fee at least thirty (30) days before payment is due, which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(c) Expenses. The Borrower agrees, whether or not the transactions hereby contemplated shall be consummated, to reimburse the WIFIA Lender on demand from time to time, within thirty (30) days after receipt of any invoice from the WIFIA Lender, for any and all fees, costs, charges, and expenses incurred by it (including the fees, costs, and expenses of its legal counsel, financial advisors, auditors and other consultants and advisors) in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement and the other WIFIA Loan Documents and the transactions hereby and thereby contemplated, including attorneys’, and engineers’ fees and professional costs, including all such fees, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of or in connection with (i) the enforcement of or attempt to enforce, or the protection or preservation of any right or claim under, the Pledged Collateral or any provision of this Agreement or any of the other WIFIA Loan Documents or the rights of the WIFIA Lender thereunder; (ii) any amendment, modification, waiver, or consent with respect to this Agreement or any other Related Document; and (iii) any work-out, restructuring, or similar arrangement of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement or the other WIFIA Loan Documents, including during the pendency of any Event of Default.

(d) The obligations of the Borrower under this Section 10 shall survive the payment or prepayment in full or transfer of the WIFIA Bond, the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement or the other WIFIA Loan Documents, any such amendments, waivers or consents, any Event of Default, and any such workout, restructuring, or similar arrangement.

---

<sup>9</sup> **Note to Borrower:** The pro-rata portion assumes a loan closing of October 2020.

### ARTICLE III CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

#### Section 11. Conditions Precedent.

(a) Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement shall not become effective until each of the following conditions precedent has been satisfied or waived in writing by the WIFIA Lender in its sole discretion:

(i) The Borrower shall have duly executed and delivered to the WIFIA Lender this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond, and the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture, each in form and substance satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender.

(ii) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender complete and fully executed copies of each Indenture Document, together with any amendments, waivers or modifications thereto, that has been entered into on or prior to the Effective Date, along with a certification in the Closing Certificate that each such document is complete, fully executed and in full force and effect, and that all conditions contained in such documents that are necessary to the closing of the WIFIA transactions contemplated hereby have been fulfilled.

(iii) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender complete and fully executed copies of each Existing Principal Project Contract, together with any amendments, waivers or modifications thereto, along with a certification in the Closing Certificate that each such document is complete, fully executed and in full force and effect.

(iv) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender (A) a copy of its Organizational Documents, as in effect on the Effective Date (and certified by the Secretary of State of the District, to the extent applicable), along with a certification in the Closing Certificate that such Organizational Documents are in full force and effect, and (B) other than the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture, all further instruments and documents (including any resolutions, ordinances, and supplements) as are necessary for the Borrower to execute and deliver, and to perform its obligations under, the WIFIA Loan Documents to which it is a party and to consummate and implement the transactions contemplated by the WIFIA Loan Documents.

(v) Counsel to the Borrower shall have rendered to the WIFIA Lender legal opinions satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender in its sole discretion (including those opinions set forth on **Exhibit G-1** (*Opinions Required from Counsel to Borrower*)) and Bond Counsel to the Borrower shall have rendered to the WIFIA Lender legal opinions satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender in its sole discretion (including those opinions set forth on **Exhibit G-2** (*Opinions Required from Bond Counsel*)).

(vi) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender the Non-Debarment Certificate.

(vii) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender the Non-Lobbying Certificate.

(viii) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender a certificate, signed by the Borrower's Authorized Representative, substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit I** (*Form of Closing Certificate*) (the "**Closing Certificate**") (A) designating the Borrower's Authorized Representative, (B) confirming such person's position and incumbency, and (C) certifying as to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

(1) the aggregate of all funds committed to the development and construction of the Project as set forth in the Base Case Financial Model and in the Project Budget are reasonably anticipated to be sufficient to carry out the Project, pay all Total Project Costs anticipated for the Project and achieve Substantial Completion by the Projected Substantial Completion Date;

(2) the Borrower has obtained all Governmental Approvals necessary (x) as of the Effective Date in connection with the Project and (y) to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under the WIFIA Loan Documents, and all such Governmental Approvals are final, non-appealable, and in full force and effect (and are not subject to any notice of violation, breach, or revocation);

(3) as of the Effective Date, (x) the maximum principal amount of the WIFIA Loan (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof), together with the amount of any other credit assistance provided under the Act to the Borrower, does not exceed forty-nine percent (49%) of reasonably anticipated Eligible Project Costs and (y) the total federal assistance provided to the Project, including the maximum principal amount of the WIFIA Loan (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof), does not exceed eighty percent (80%) of Total Project Costs;

(4) the Borrower is in compliance with NEPA and any applicable federal, state or local environmental review and approval requirements with respect to the Project, and, if requested by the WIFIA Lender, has provided evidence satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender of such compliance;

(5) the Borrower has developed, and identified adequate revenues to implement, a plan for operating, maintaining and repairing the Project during its useful life;

(6) the Borrower has (A) obtained a Federal Employer Identification Number, (B) obtained a Data Universal Numbering System number, and (C) registered with, and obtained confirmation of active

registration status from, the federal System for Award Management ([www.SAM.gov](http://www.SAM.gov));<sup>10</sup>

(7) the Borrower has obtained a CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan for purposes of monitoring through EMMA;

(8) the representations and warranties of the Borrower set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement and in each other Related Document to which the Borrower is a party are true and correct on and as of the date hereof, except to the extent that such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties were true and correct as of such earlier date; and

(9) no Material Adverse Effect, or any event or condition that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, has occurred or arisen since August 29, 2019.

(ix) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender a duly executed certificate from the Trustee in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit H** (*Form of Certificate of Trustee*).

(x) The Borrower shall have provided evidence to the WIFIA Lender's satisfaction, no more than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, of the assignment by at least two (2) Nationally Recognized Rating Agencies of a public Investment Grade Rating to the WIFIA Loan, along with a certification in the Closing Certificate that no such rating has been reduced, withdrawn or suspended as of the Effective Date.

(xi) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender a Base Case Financial Model in form and substance acceptable to the WIFIA Lender, along with a certification in the Closing Certificate that such Base Case Financial Model (A) demonstrates that projected Revenues are sufficient to meet the Loan Amortization Schedule, (B) demonstrates compliance with the Rate Covenant for the current Borrower Fiscal Year and each of the next ten (10) Borrower Fiscal Years; (C) reflects principal amortization and interest payment schedules acceptable to the WIFIA Lender and (D) demonstrates that the Borrower has developed, and identified adequate revenues to implement, a plan for operating, maintaining and repairing the Project over the useful life of the Project.

(xii) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender (A) (1) certificates of insurance or (2) if the Borrower is self-insured, a certificate of the Borrower's risk management department pertaining to the Borrower's self-insurance program, in each case along with a certification in the Closing Certificate that such insurance certificate is true and correct and demonstrates compliance with the requirements

---

<sup>10</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Acquisition of a DUNS number and registration with SAM can each have significant lead times (often in excess of 30 days). If you do not already have both a DUNS number and SAM registration in place, we recommend that you commence the process very soon so as to avoid delays in reaching closing on the WIFIA loan transaction.

of Section 14(f) (*Affirmative Covenants – Insurance*) and (B) at the WIFIA Lender’s request, copies of such insurance policies and/or, if applicable, documents pertaining to the Borrower’s self-insurance program and documents pertaining to the Borrower’s self-insurance program.

(xiii) On or before the Effective Date, the Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender the Public Benefits Report.

(xiv) The Borrower shall have provided the WIFIA Lender records of any Eligible Project Costs incurred prior to the Effective Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender.

(xv) The Borrower shall have paid in full all invoices delivered by the WIFIA Lender to the Borrower as of the Effective Date for the fees and expenses of the WIFIA Lender’s counsel and financial advisors and any auditors or other consultants retained by the WIFIA Lender for the purposes hereof.

(xvi) The Borrower shall have delivered such other agreements, documents, instruments, opinions and other items required by the WIFIA Lender, all in form and substance satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender.

(b) Conditions Precedent to Disbursements. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the WIFIA Lender shall have no obligation to make any disbursement of loan proceeds to the Borrower (including the initial disbursement hereunder) until each of the following conditions precedent has been satisfied or waived in writing by the WIFIA Lender in its sole discretion:

(i) The Borrower shall have provided to the WIFIA Lender evidence satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender that (A) the aggregate amount of all disbursements of the WIFIA Loan (including the requested disbursement but excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof) shall not exceed (1) the amount of the WIFIA Loan, (2) the amount of Eligible Project Costs paid or incurred by the Borrower, and (3) the cumulative disbursements through the end of the current Federal Fiscal Year as set forth in the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule; (B) the Borrower has sufficient available funds committed to the Project, which together with funds that remain available and not yet drawn under the WIFIA Loan, will be sufficient to pay the reasonably anticipated remaining Total Project Costs; and (C) the total federal assistance provided to the Project, including the maximum principal amount of the WIFIA Loan (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof), does not exceed eighty percent (80%) of Total Project Costs.

(ii) The Borrower shall have provided an Updated Financial Model in compliance with the requirements of Section 16(a) (*Reporting Requirements – Updated Financial Model*).

(iii) The Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender a Requisition that complies with the provisions of Section 4 (*Disbursement Conditions*)

(including satisfactory Eligible Project Costs Documentation relating to such Requisition), and the WIFIA Lender shall have approved (or be deemed to have approved in accordance with Section 4(b) (*Disbursement Conditions*)) such Requisition. The Borrower's Authorized Representative shall also certify in such Requisition that:

(A) all Governmental Approvals necessary as of the time of such disbursement for the development, construction, operation and maintenance of the Project have been issued and are in full force and effect (and are not subject to any notice of violation, breach or revocation);

(B) each of the insurance policies obtained by the Borrower and by any applicable Principal Project Party in satisfaction of the conditions in Section 14(f) (*Affirmative Covenants – Insurance*) is in full force and effect, and no notice of termination thereof has been issued by the applicable insurance provider;

(C) at the time of, and immediately after giving effect to, any disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds then currently requested, (1) no Default or Event of Default hereunder shall have occurred and be continuing and (2) no event of default or default that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both, would constitute an event of default, in each case, under any other Related Document, shall have occurred and be continuing. No Material Adverse Effect, or any event or condition that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, shall have occurred since the Effective Date;

(D) the Borrower, and, to its knowledge, each of its contractors and subcontractors at all tiers with respect to the Project, has complied with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements, including without limitation 40 U.S.C. §§3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 (relating to Davis-Bacon Act requirements) (and regulations relating thereto) and 33 U.S.C. §3914 (relating to American iron and steel products). Supporting documentation, such as certified payroll records and certifications for all iron and steel products used for the Project, are being maintained and are available for review upon request by the WIFIA Lender; and

(E) the representations and warranties of the Borrower set forth in this Agreement (including Section 12 (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower*)) and in each other Related Document shall be true and correct as of each date on which any disbursement of the WIFIA Loan is made, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct as of such earlier date).

(iv) To the extent not previously delivered to the WIFIA Lender, the Borrower shall have delivered to the WIFIA Lender copies of any Indenture Documents (including any amendment, modification or supplement thereto) entered into after the Effective Date, along with a certification in the Requisition that each such document is complete, fully executed and in full force and effect.



(v) To the extent not previously delivered to the WIFIA Lender, the Borrower shall have provided to the WIFIA Lender copies of any Principal Project Contracts (including any amendment, modification or supplement thereto) entered into after the Effective Date, along with a certification in the Requisition that each such document is complete, fully executed and in full force and effect.

(vi) The Borrower shall have paid in full (A) any outstanding Servicing Fees due and payable under Section 10 (*Fees and Expenses*) and (B) all invoices received from the WIFIA Lender as of the date of disbursement of the WIFIA Loan and delivered by the WIFIA Lender to the Borrower, for the fees and expenses of the WIFIA Lender's counsel and financial advisors and any auditors or other consultants retained by the WIFIA Lender for the purposes hereof.

#### **ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

Section 12. Representations and Warranties of Borrower. The Borrower hereby represents and warrants that, as of the Effective Date and, as to each of the representations and warranties below other than those contained in Section 12(b) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Officers' Authorization*), Section 12(k) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Credit Ratings*), and the first sentence of Section 12(n) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Principal Project Contracts*), as of each date on which any disbursement of the WIFIA Loan is requested or made:

(a) Organization; Power and Authority. The Borrower is an independent authority of the District duly organized and validly existing under its Organizational Documents and the laws of the District, has full legal right, power and authority to do business in the District and to enter into the Related Documents then in existence, to execute and deliver this Agreement and the WIFIA Bond, and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and has duly authorized the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond, and the Related Documents.

(b) Officers' Authorization. As of the Effective Date, the officers of the Borrower executing (or that previously executed) the Related Documents, and any certifications or instruments related thereto, to which the Borrower is a party are (or were at the time of such execution) duly and properly in office and fully authorized to execute the same.

(c) Due Execution; Enforceability. Each of the Related Documents in effect as of any date on which this representation and warranty is made, and to which the Borrower is a party has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Borrower and constitutes the legal, valid and binding agreement of the Borrower enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability (i) may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and (ii) is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in equity or at law).

(d) Non-Contravention. The execution and delivery of the Related Documents to which the Borrower is a party, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Related Documents, and the fulfillment of or compliance with the terms and conditions of all of the Related Documents, will not (i) conflict with the Borrower's Organizational Documents, (ii) conflict in any material respect with, or constitute a violation, breach or default (whether immediately or after notice or the passage of time or both) by the Borrower of or under, any applicable law, administrative rule or regulation, any applicable court or administrative decree or order, or any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which it or its properties or assets are otherwise subject or bound, or (iii) result in the creation or imposition of any prohibited Lien, charge or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of the property or assets of the Borrower.

(e) Consents and Approvals. No consent or approval of any trustee, holder of any indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Person, and no consent, permission, authorization, order or license of, or filing or registration with, any Governmental Authority is necessary in connection with (i) the execution and delivery by the Borrower of the Related Documents, except as have been obtained or made and as are in full force and effect, or (ii) (A) the consummation of any transaction contemplated by any Related Documents or (B) the fulfillment of or compliance by the Borrower with the terms and conditions of any of the Related Documents, except as have been obtained or made and as are in full force and effect or as are ministerial in nature and can reasonably be expected to be obtained or made in the ordinary course on commercially reasonable terms and conditions when needed.

(f) Litigation. There is no action suit, proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any inquiry or investigation, in any case before or by any court or other Governmental Authority pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the System (including the Project) or the ability of the Borrower to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Related Documents. As of the Effective Date and as of each other date on which the representations and warranties herein are made or confirmed, there is no action, suit, proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any inquiry or investigation before or by any court or other Governmental Authority pending, or to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the System (including the Project), the Borrower or the assets, properties or operations of the Borrower, that in any case could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. To the Borrower's knowledge, there are no actions of the type described above pending or, threatened against or affecting any of the Principal Project Parties, except for matters arising after the Effective Date that could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(g) Security Interests. (i) The Indenture Documents, [the WASA Act, and the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-184)],<sup>11</sup> establish, and (ii) the Borrower has taken all necessary action to pledge, assign, and grant, in each case in favor of the Trustee for the benefit of the WIFIA Lender, legal, valid, binding and enforceable Liens on the Pledged Collateral purported to be created, pledged, assigned, and granted pursuant to and in accordance with the Indenture Documents, irrespective of whether any Person has notice

---

<sup>11</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please confirm that the listed statutes reflect the authorizing statutory ability for the Borrower to create a lien on the Pledged Collateral.

of the pledge and without the need for any physical delivery, recordation, filing, or further act, and the security interests created in the Pledged Collateral have been duly perfected under applicable District law. Such Liens are in full force and effect and are not subordinate or junior to any other Liens in respect of the Pledged Collateral, and not *pari passu* with any obligations other than the Senior Debt. The Borrower is not in breach of any covenants set forth in Section 14(b) (*Affirmative Covenants – Securing Liens*) or in the Indenture Documents with respect to the matters described in Section 14(b) (*Affirmative Covenants – Securing Liens*). As of the Effective Date and as of each other date this representation and warranty is made, (1) all documents and instruments have been recorded or filed for record in such manner and in such places as are required and all other action as is necessary or desirable has been taken to establish a legal, valid, binding, and enforceable and perfected Lien on the Pledged Collateral in favor of the Trustee (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) to the extent contemplated by the Indenture Documents, and (2) all taxes and filing fees that are due and payable in connection with the execution, delivery or recordation of any Indenture Documents or any instruments, certificates or financing statements in connection with the foregoing, have been paid. Neither the attachment, perfection, validity, enforceability or priority of the security interest in the Pledged Collateral granted pursuant to the Indenture Documents is governed by Article 9 of the UCC.

(h) No Debarment. The Borrower has fully complied with its verification obligations under 2 C.F.R. § 180.320 and confirms, based on such verification, that, to its knowledge, neither the Borrower nor any of its principals (as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 180.995 and supplemented by 2 C.F.R. § 1532.995) is debarred, suspended or voluntarily excluded from participation in Government contracts, procurement or non-procurement matters or delinquent on a Government debt as more fully set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 11(a)(vi) (*Conditions Precedent – Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness*).

(i) Accuracy of Representations and Warranties. The representations, warranties and certifications of the Borrower set forth in this Agreement and the other Related Documents are true, correct, and complete, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true, correct, and complete as of such earlier date).

(j) Compliance with Laws.

(i) The Borrower, and, to its knowledge, each of its contractors and subcontractors at all tiers with respect to the Project, has complied with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements, including without limitation 40 U.S.C. §§3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 (relating to Davis-Bacon Act requirements) (and regulations relating thereto) and 33 U.S.C. §3914 (relating to American iron and steel products).

(ii) To ensure such compliance, the Borrower has included in all contracts with respect to the Project (A) the contract clauses relating to the Davis-Bacon Act requirements that are set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 29 Part 5.5 and (B) requirements that its contractor(s) (1) shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and requirements set forth in this Section 12(j) and follow applicable federal guidance and (2) incorporate in all subcontracts (and cause all subcontractors to include in lower tier subcontracts) such terms and conditions as are required to be incorporated therein

by any applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements set forth in this Section 12(j) (including without limitation with respect to the Davis-Bacon Act requirements).

(iii) No notices of violation of any applicable law have been issued, entered or received by the Borrower or, to the Borrower's knowledge and solely in respect of the Project or any Principal Project Contract, any Principal Project Party, other than, in each case, notices of violations that are immaterial.

(iv) None of the Borrower nor, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any Principal Project Party, is (A) a Sanctioned Person or (B) in violation of or, since the date that is five (5) years prior to the Effective Date, has violated: (1) any applicable Anti-Money Laundering Laws; (2) any applicable Sanctions; (3) any applicable Anti-Corruption Laws; or (4) any applicable anti-drug trafficking, anti-terrorism, or anti-corruption laws, civil or criminal. There are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened claims or investigations by any Governmental Authority against, or any internal investigations conducted by, the Borrower or any Principal Project Party, with respect to any possible or alleged violations of any Sanctions, Anti-Money Laundering Laws, Anti-Corruption Laws, or any anti-drug trafficking or anti-terrorism laws. No use of proceeds of the WIFIA Loan or any other transaction contemplated by this Agreement or any other Related Document will violate any applicable Sanctions, Anti-Money Laundering Laws, or Anti-Corruption Laws, or any applicable anti-drug trafficking or anti-terrorism laws.

(k) Credit Ratings. The WIFIA Loan has received a public Investment Grade Rating from at least two (2) Nationally Recognized Rating Agencies, written evidence of such ratings has been provided to the WIFIA Lender prior to the Effective Date, and no such rating has been reduced, withdrawn or suspended as of the Effective Date.

(l) No Defaults. No Default or Event of Default, and no default or event of default by the Borrower under any Related Document (excluding Principal Project Contracts), has occurred and is continuing.

(m) Governmental Approvals. All Governmental Approvals required as of the Effective Date and any subsequent date on which this representation is made (or deemed made) for the undertaking and completion by the Borrower of the Project, and for the operation and management thereof, have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect and there is no basis for, nor proceeding that is pending or threatened that could reasonably be expected to result in, the revocation of any such Governmental Approval. The Borrower is not in default (and no event has occurred and is continuing that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both, could constitute a default) with respect to any Governmental Approval, which default could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Principal Project Contracts. Attached as **Schedule 12(n)** (*Principal Project Contracts*) is a list of the Existing Principal Project Contracts and all Additional Principal Project Contracts that are expected to be entered into. With respect to each Principal Project Contract executed as of any date on which this representation and warranty is made, (x) it is in full force and effect, (y) all conditions precedent to the obligations of the respective parties under each such Principal Project Contract have been satisfied and (z) the Borrower has delivered to the WIFIA

Lender a fully executed, complete and correct copy of each such Principal Project Contract, including any amendments or modifications thereto and any related credit support instruments or side letters. No event has occurred that gives the Borrower or, to the Borrower's knowledge, any Principal Project Party, the right to terminate any such Principal Project Contract. The Borrower is not in breach of any material term in or in default under any of such Principal Project Contracts, and to the knowledge of the Borrower no party to any of such agreements or contracts is in breach of any material term therein or in default thereunder.

(o) Information. The information furnished by, or on behalf of, the Borrower to the WIFIA Lender, when taken as a whole, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein not misleading as of the date made or furnished; provided, that no representation or warranty is made with regard to projections or other forward-looking statements provided by or on behalf of the Borrower (including the Base Case Financial Model or any Updated Financial Model, and the assumptions therein) except that each of the Base Case Financial Model and each Updated Financial Model (i) is based on assumptions that were reasonable in all material respects when made, (ii) was prepared in good faith and (iii) represents, in the opinion of the Borrower, reasonable projections at the time made of the future performance of the Borrower and the System (it being understood that projections are not to be considered or regarded as facts and contain significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of the Borrower, that actual results may differ significantly from projections and that no representation is made with respect to the accuracy of such projections).

(p) Environmental Matters. Each of the Borrower and, to the Borrower's knowledge, each Principal Project Party, is in compliance with all laws applicable to the System (including the Project) relating to (i) air emissions, (ii) discharges to surface water or ground water, (iii) noise emissions, (iv) solid or liquid waste disposal, (v) the use, generation, storage, transportation or disposal of toxic or hazardous substances or wastes, (vi) biological resources (such as threatened and endangered species), and (vii) other environmental, health or safety matters, including all laws applicable to the System (including the Project) (collectively, the "**Environmental Laws**"). All Governmental Approvals for the Project relating to Environmental Laws have been, or, when required, will be, obtained and are (or, as applicable, will be) in full force and effect. The Borrower has not received any written communication or notice, whether from a Governmental Authority, employee, citizens group, or any other Person, that alleges that the Borrower is not in full compliance with all Environmental Laws and Governmental Approvals relating thereto in connection with the Project and, to the Borrower's knowledge, there are no circumstances that may prevent or interfere with full compliance in the future by the Borrower or any other Principal Project Party with any such Environmental Law or Governmental Approval. The Borrower has provided to the WIFIA Lender all material assessments, reports, results of investigations or audits, and other material information in the possession of or reasonably available to the Borrower regarding the Borrower's or the Project's compliance with (A) Environmental Laws and (B) Governmental Approvals that are required for the Project and relate to Environmental Laws.

(q) Sufficient Rights. The Borrower possesses either valid legal and beneficial title to, leasehold title in, or other valid legal rights with respect to the real property relating to the System (including the Project), in each case as is necessary and sufficient as of the date this

representation is made for the construction, operation, maintenance and repair of the System (including the Project). As of any date on which this representation and warranty is made, the Principal Project Contracts then in effect and the Governmental Approvals that have been obtained and are then in full force and effect create rights in the Borrower sufficient to enable the Borrower to own, construct, operate, maintain and repair the Project and to perform its obligations under the Principal Project Contracts to which it is a party.

(r) Insurance. The Borrower is in compliance with all insurance obligations required under each Principal Project Contract and the other Related Documents as of the date on which this representation and warranty is made. To the extent the Borrower self-insures, the Borrower's self-insurance program is actuarially sound and the Borrower has received an opinion from an accredited actuary within the last twelve (12) months, which opinion confirms that the Borrower's self-insurance program is actuarially sound.

(s) No Liens. Except for Permitted Liens, the Borrower has not created, and is not under any obligation to create, and has not entered into any transaction or agreement that would result in the imposition of, any Lien on the Pledged Collateral, the Revenues, the System, the Project, or the properties or assets in relation to the Project.

(t) Financial Statements. Each income statement, balance sheet and statement of operations and cash flows (collectively, "**Financial Statements**") delivered to the WIFIA Lender pursuant to Section 16(b) (*Reporting Requirements – Annual Financial Statements*) has been prepared in accordance with GAAP and presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition of the Borrower as of the respective dates of the balance sheets included therein and the results of operations of the Borrower for the respective periods covered by the statements of income included therein. Except as reflected in such Financial Statements, there are no liabilities or obligations of the Borrower of any nature whatsoever for the period to which such Financial Statements relate that are required to be disclosed in accordance with GAAP.

(u) Securities Laws. Under existing law, the WIFIA Bond may be issued and sold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any state blue sky laws, and the Indenture is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

(v) Taxes. [The Borrower is not required to file tax returns with any Governmental Authority.]<sup>12</sup> The Borrower has timely paid all payments in lieu of taxes that have become due pursuant to the District MOU relating to the PILOT.

(w) Sufficient Funds. The amount of the WIFIA Loan, when combined with all other funds committed for the development and construction of the Project as set forth under the various sources of funds in the Base Case Financial Model and the Project Budget will be sufficient to carry out the Project, pay all Total Project Costs anticipated for the development and construction of the Project and achieve Substantial Completion by the Projected Substantial Completion Date.

---

<sup>12</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please confirm whether the Borrower is required to file tax returns.

(x) Sovereign Immunity. The Borrower is not aware of any statutory or case law that specifically grants or denies the defense of sovereign immunity in contractual obligations such as those contemplated in this Agreement. To the extent that the Borrower has immunity from the jurisdiction of any court of competent jurisdiction or from any legal process therein which could be asserted in any action to enforce the obligations of the Borrower under any of the Related Documents to which it is a party or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, including the obligations of the Borrower hereunder and thereunder, the Borrower has waived such immunity pursuant to Section 14(o) (*Affirmative Covenants – Immunity*).

(y) Patriot Act. [The Borrower is not required to establish an anti-money laundering compliance program pursuant to the Patriot Act][The Borrower has established an anti-money laundering compliance program as required by the Patriot Act and is in compliance with the Patriot Act in all material respects].<sup>13</sup>

(z) No Federal Debt. The Borrower has no delinquent federal debt (including tax liabilities but excluding any delinquencies that have been resolved with the appropriate federal agency in accordance with the standards of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996).

Section 13. Representations and Warranties of WIFIA Lender. The WIFIA Lender represents and warrants that:

(a) Power and Authority. The WIFIA Lender has all requisite power and authority to make the WIFIA Loan and to perform all transactions contemplated by the Related Documents to which it is a party.

(b) Due Execution; Enforceability. The Related Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the WIFIA Lender, and are legally valid and binding agreements of the WIFIA Lender, enforceable in accordance with their terms.

(c) Officers' Authorization. The officers of the WIFIA Lender executing each of the Related Documents to which the WIFIA Lender is a party are duly and properly in office and fully authorized to execute the same on behalf of the WIFIA Lender.

## ARTICLE V COVENANTS

Section 14. Affirmative Covenants. The Borrower covenants and agrees as follows until the date the WIFIA Bond and the Obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement (other than contingent indemnity obligations) are irrevocably paid in full in immediately available funds, unless the WIFIA Lender waives compliance in writing:

(a) Rate Covenant. The Borrower shall comply with Section 601 of the Indenture. If the Borrower is required to request a written report and recommendations from a Qualified Independent Consultant pursuant to Section 601(b) of the Indenture, the Borrower shall deliver to the WIFIA Lender a complete copy of such report and recommendations promptly (and

---

<sup>13</sup>**Note to Borrower:** Please advise on the correct formulation.

in any event within ten (10) Business Days) after receiving such report and recommendations from the Qualified Independent Consultant. For reference, Section 601 of the Indenture, as of the Effective Date, is set forth in **Exhibit M** (*Indenture Provisions*).

(b) Securing Liens. The Borrower shall at any and all times, to the extent permitted by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable in connection with assuring, conveying, granting, assigning, securing and confirming the Liens on the Pledged Collateral (whether now existing or hereafter arising) granted to the WIFIA Lender for its benefit pursuant to the Indenture Documents, or intended so to be granted pursuant to the Indenture Documents, or which the Borrower may become bound to grant, and the Borrower shall at all times maintain the Pledged Collateral free and clear of any pledge, Lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto that has priority over, or equal rank with, the Liens created by the Indenture Documents, other than as permitted by this Agreement, and all organizational, regulatory or other necessary action on the part of the Borrower to that end shall be duly and validly taken at all times. The Borrower shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the Liens on the Pledged Collateral granted pursuant to the Indenture Documents and for the benefit of the WIFIA Lender under the Indenture Documents against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever, subject to Permitted Liens.

(c) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the WIFIA Loan for purposes permitted by applicable law and as otherwise permitted under this Agreement and the other Related Documents.

(d) Prosecution of Work; Verification Requirements.

(i) The Borrower shall diligently prosecute the work relating to the Project and complete the Project in accordance with the Construction Schedule, the Governmental Approvals in connection with the Project, and the highest standards of the Borrower's industry.

(ii) The Borrower shall ensure that each Principal Project Party complies with all applicable laws and legal or contractual requirements with respect to any performance security instrument delivered by such Principal Project Party to the Borrower and shall ensure that any letter of credit provided pursuant to any Principal Project Contract meets the requirements therefor set forth in such Principal Project Contract.

(iii) The Borrower shall comply with Subpart C of 2 C.F.R. Part 180, as supplemented by Subpart C of 2 C.F.R. Part 1532 (relating to debarment), including the verification requirements set forth in 2 C.F.R. §§ 180.300 and 180.320, and shall include in its contracts with respect to the Project similar terms or requirements for compliance.

(e) Operations and Maintenance. The Borrower shall (i) operate and maintain the System (including, but not limited to, the Project) (A) in a reasonable and prudent manner and (B) substantially in accordance with the Updated Financial Model most recently approved by the WIFIA Lender (except as necessary to prevent or mitigate immediate threats to human health and safety or to prevent or mitigate physical damage to material portions of the System (including the



Project)) and (ii) maintain the System (including the Project) in good repair, working order and condition and in accordance with the requirements of all applicable laws and each applicable Related Document. The Borrower shall at all times do or cause to be done all things necessary to obtain, preserve, renew, extend and keep in full force and effect the Governmental Approvals and any other rights, licenses, franchises, and authorizations material to the conduct of its business.

(f) Insurance.

(i) The Borrower shall at all times procure and maintain or cause to be maintained insurance on the System and the construction of the Project, with responsible insurers, or as part of a reasonable system of self-insurance that is adequately funded, in such amounts and against such risks (including damage to or destruction of the System) as are customarily maintained with respect to works and properties of like character against accident to, loss of, or damage to such works or properties. The Borrower shall cause each Principal Project Party party to a Principal Project Contract related to the construction of the Project to obtain and maintain builders risk and casualty and liability insurance in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Principal Project Contract.

(ii) The Borrower shall (by self-insuring or maintaining with responsible insurers or by a combination thereof) provide for workers' compensation insurance for Borrower's workers and insurance against public liability and property damage to the System (including the Project) to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Borrower and the WIFIA Lender.

(iii) The Borrower shall cause all liability insurance policies that it maintains (and, during the Construction Period, that are maintained by any Principal Project Party), other than workers' compensation insurance, to reflect the WIFIA Lender as an additional insured to the extent of its insurable interest.

(iv) Promptly upon request by the WIFIA Lender, the Borrower shall deliver to the WIFIA Lender copies of any underlying insurance policies obtained by or on behalf of the Borrower in respect of the Project. All such policies shall be available at all reasonable times for inspection by the WIFIA Lender, its agents and representatives.

(v) The Borrower shall comply with the insurance requirements of the Indenture Documents and shall deliver to the WIFIA Lender within thirty (30) days after receipt thereof any certifications or opinions provided to the Borrower pursuant to the Indenture Documents with respect to the Borrower's program of insurance or self-insurance.

(g) Maintain Legal Structure. The Borrower shall maintain its existence as an independent authority of the District organized and existing under its Organizational Documents and the laws of the District.

(h) System Accounts; Permitted Investments.

(i) The Borrower shall maintain and administer the Revenue Fund in accordance with the terms of the Indenture Documents. All Revenues received shall be

deposited into the Revenue Fund when and as received in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Obligations, subject to the application of Revenues to Operating Expenses of the System. The Borrower shall cause all Reserve Accounts to be funded in such amounts and under such conditions as are required by the Indenture Documents.

(ii) Amounts on deposit in the System Accounts shall be held uninvested or invested in Permitted Investments. Permitted Investments must mature or be redeemable at the election of the holder at such times as may be necessary to ensure that funds will be available within the applicable account to be applied towards the purpose for which the applicable account has been established.

(i) Compliance with Laws.

(i) The Borrower shall, and shall require its contractors and subcontractors at all tiers with respect to the Project, to comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements, including without limitation 40 U.S.C. §§3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 (relating to Davis-Bacon Act requirements) (and regulations relating thereto) and 33 U.S.C. §3914 (relating to American iron and steel products).

(ii) To ensure such compliance, the Borrower shall include in all contracts with respect to the Project (A) the contract clauses relating to the Davis-Bacon Act requirements that are set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 29 Part 5.5 and (B) requirements that its contractor(s) (1) shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and requirements set forth in this Section 14(i) and follow applicable federal guidance and (2) incorporate in all subcontracts (and cause all subcontractors to include in lower tier subcontracts) such terms and conditions as are required to be incorporated therein by any applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements set forth in this Section 14(i) (including without limitation with respect to the Davis-Bacon Act requirements).

(iii) None of the Borrower nor, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any Principal Project Party, is (A) a Sanctioned Person or (B) in violation of or, since the date that is five (5) years prior to the Effective Date, has violated: (1) any applicable Anti-Money Laundering Laws; (2) any applicable Sanctions; (3) any applicable Anti-Corruption Laws; or (4) any applicable anti-drug trafficking, anti-terrorism, or anti-corruption laws, civil or criminal. There are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened claims or investigations by any Governmental Authority against, or any internal investigations conducted by, the Borrower or any Principal Project Party, with respect to any possible or alleged violations of any Sanctions, Anti-Money Laundering Laws, Anti-Corruption Laws, or any anti-drug trafficking or anti-terrorism laws. No use of proceeds of the WIFIA Loan or any other transaction contemplated by this Agreement or any other Related Document will violate any applicable Sanctions, Anti-Money Laundering Laws, or Anti-Corruption Laws, or any applicable anti-drug trafficking or anti-terrorism laws.

(j) Material Obligations. The Borrower shall pay its material obligations promptly and in accordance with their terms and pay and discharge promptly all taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies imposed upon it or upon the Revenues or other assets of the System, before the same shall become delinquent or in default, as well as all lawful and material

claims for labor, materials and supplies or other claims which, if unpaid, might give rise to a Lien upon such properties or any part thereof or on the Revenues or the Pledged Collateral; provided, however, that such payment and discharge shall not be required with respect to any such tax, assessment, charge, levy, claim or Lien so long as the validity or amount thereof shall be contested by the Borrower in good faith by appropriate proceedings and so long as the Borrower shall have set aside adequate reserves with respect thereto in accordance with and to the extent required by GAAP, applied on a consistent basis.

(k) [Reserved.]

(l) SAM Registration. The Borrower shall (i) obtain and maintain through the Final Disbursement Date an active registration status with the federal System for Award Management (www.SAM.gov) (or any successor system or registry) prior to the Effective Date and provide such registration information to the WIFIA Lender and (ii) within sixty (60) days prior to each anniversary of the Effective Date until the Final Disbursement Date, provide to the WIFIA Lender evidence of such active registration status with no active exclusions reflected in such registration.

(m) DUNS Number. The Borrower shall (i) obtain and maintain from Dun & Bradstreet (or a successor entity) a Data Universal Numbering System Number (a “**DUNS Number**”) prior to the Effective Date and provide such number to the WIFIA Lender and (ii) within sixty (60) days prior to each anniversary of the Effective Date, provide to the WIFIA Lender evidence of the continuing effectiveness of such DUNS Number, in each case until the Final Maturity Date or to such earlier date as all amounts due or to become due to the WIFIA Lender under this Agreement have been irrevocably paid in full in immediately available funds.

(n) Events of Loss; Loss Proceeds. If an Event of Loss shall occur with respect to the System (including the Project) or any part thereof, the Borrower shall (i) diligently pursue all of its rights to compensation against all relevant insurers, reinsurers and Governmental Authorities, as applicable, in respect of such Event of Loss and (ii) apply all Net Loss Proceeds in respect of such Event of Loss in accordance with the Indenture Documents; provided that, to the extent Loss Proceeds are attributable to the Project, such Loss Proceeds shall be applied to repair, reconstruct, reinstate, restore and/or replace those portions of the Project in respect of which the applicable Loss Proceeds were received, if and to the extent permitted by the Indenture Documents.

(o) Immunity. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Borrower agrees that it will not assert any immunity (and hereby waives any such immunity) it may have as a governmental entity from lawsuits, other actions and claims, and any judgments with respect to the enforcement of any of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement or any other WIFIA Loan Document.

(p) Accounting and Audit Procedures.

(i) The Borrower shall establish fiscal controls and accounting procedures sufficient to assure proper accounting for all (A) Revenues, operating expenses, capital expenses, depreciation, reserves, debt issued and outstanding and debt payments and (B) Project-related costs, WIFIA Loan requisitions submitted, WIFIA Loan proceeds

received, payments made by the Borrower with regard to the Project, other sources of funding for the Project (including amounts paid from such sources for Project costs so that audits may be performed to ensure compliance with and enforcement of this Agreement). The Borrower shall use accounting, audit and fiscal procedures conforming to GAAP, including, with respect to the WIFIA Loan, accounting of principal and interest payments, disbursements, prepayments and calculation of interest and principal amounts Outstanding.

(ii) The Borrower shall have a single or program-specific audit conducted in accordance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200 Subpart F and 31 U.S.C. § 7502 for 2020 and annually thereafter, except to the extent biennial audits are permitted for the Borrower pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.504 and 31 U.S.C. § 7502(b). Upon reasonable notice, the Borrower shall cooperate fully in the conduct of any periodic or compliance audits conducted by the WIFIA Lender, or designees thereof, pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 35, 31 U.S.C. § 7503(b), or 31 U.S.C. § 6503(h) and shall provide full access to any books, documents, papers or other records that are pertinent to the Project or the WIFIA Loan, to the WIFIA Lender, or the designee thereof, for any such project or programmatic audit.

(q) Access; Records.

(i) So long as the WIFIA Loan or any portion thereof shall remain outstanding and until five (5) years after the WIFIA Loan shall have been paid in full, the WIFIA Lender shall have the right, upon reasonable prior notice, to visit and inspect any portion of the Project, to examine books of account and records of the Borrower relating to the Project, to make copies and extracts therefrom at the Borrower's expense, and to discuss the Borrower's affairs, finances and accounts relating to the Project with, and to be advised as to the same by, its officers and employees and its independent public accountants (and by this provision the Borrower irrevocably authorizes its independent public accountants to discuss with the WIFIA Lender the affairs, finances and accounts of the Borrower, whether or not any representative of the Borrower is present, it being understood that nothing contained in this Section 14(q) is intended to confer any right to exclude any such representative from such discussions), all at such reasonable times and intervals as the WIFIA Lender may request. The Borrower agrees to pay all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the WIFIA Lender in connection with the WIFIA Lender's exercise of its rights under this Section 14(q) at any time when an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

(ii) The Borrower shall maintain and retain all files relating to the Project and the WIFIA Loan until five (5) years after the later of the date on which (i) all rights and duties under this Agreement and under the WIFIA Bond (including payments) have been fulfilled and any required audits have been performed and (ii) any litigation relating to the Project, the WIFIA Loan or this Agreement is finally resolved or, if the WIFIA Lender has reasonable cause to extend such date, a date to be mutually agreed upon by the WIFIA Lender and the Borrower. The Borrower shall provide to the WIFIA Lender in a timely manner all records and documentation relating to the Project that the WIFIA Lender may reasonably request from time to time.

Section 15. Negative Covenants. The Borrower covenants and agrees as follows until the date the WIFIA Bond and the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement (other than contingent indemnity obligations) are irrevocably paid in full in immediately available funds, unless the WIFIA Lender waives compliance in writing:

(a) Indebtedness.

(i) Except for Permitted Debt, the Borrower shall not without the prior written consent of the WIFIA Lender issue or incur indebtedness of any kind; provided, that the Borrower shall not incur any indebtedness of any kind payable from, secured or supported by the Pledged Collateral, including Permitted Debt, without the prior written consent of the WIFIA Lender, while an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(ii) The Borrower may not create, incur or suffer to exist (A) any Obligations the payments of which are senior or prior in right to the payment by the Borrower of the Senior Debt, (B) any Obligations, the proceeds of which shall be used to pay any portion of the Total Project Costs, that are secured by a dedicated revenue source other than the Net Revenues.

(iii) The Borrower shall not issue Additional Bonds unless each of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 303 of the Indenture has been satisfied. For reference, Section 303 of the Indenture, as of the Effective Date, is set forth in **Exhibit M** (*Indenture Provisions*).

(iv) The Borrower shall not issue Additional Other System Indebtedness unless each of the conditions set forth in Section 304 of the Indenture has been satisfied. For reference, Section 304 of the Indenture, as of the Effective Date, is set forth in **Exhibit M** (*Indenture Provisions*).

(v) The Borrower shall not issue Additional Subordinate Debt unless each of the conditions set forth in Section 305 of the Indenture has been satisfied. For reference, Section 305 of the Indenture, as of the Effective Date, is set forth in **Exhibit M** (*Indenture Provisions*).

(vi) The Borrower shall not create, incur or suffer to exist any Obligations that bear interest at a variable interest rate (including Variable Rate Indebtedness) if such incurrence would cause the principal amount of all Outstanding Obligations that bear interest at a variable interest rate (including Variable Rate Indebtedness) net of available cash held by the Borrower and available for the payment of Variable Rate Indebtedness to exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the principal amount of all Outstanding Obligations at such time.

(b) No Lien Extinguishment or Adverse Amendments. The Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any Person to, without the prior written consent of the WIFIA Lender, (i) extinguish the Rate Covenant; (ii) extinguish or impair the Liens on the Pledged Collateral or any dedicated source of repayment of the WIFIA Loan or any other Obligations the proceeds of which are applied to fund Total Project Costs, in each case granted pursuant to the Indenture, (iii) amend,

modify, replace or supplement any Related Document (including through the execution of a Supplemental Indenture) or permit a waiver of any provision thereof, in each case in a manner that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) terminate, assign or replace any Related Document (other than the replacement of any Principal Project Contract permitted under Section 17(a)(xi) (*Events of Default and Remedies – Default Under Principal Project Contracts*)) in a manner that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) No Prohibited Liens. Except for Permitted Liens, the Borrower shall not create, incur, assume or permit to exist any Lien on the Pledged Collateral, the Revenues, the Project, or the Borrower's respective rights therein.

(d) Restricted Payments and Transfers. The Borrower shall not permit Revenues or other assets of the System, or any funds in any accounts held under the Indenture or in any other fund or account held by or on behalf of the Borrower, to be paid or transferred or otherwise applied for purposes other than the ownership, operation or maintenance of the System and the making of payments in lieu of taxes to the District required under the District MOU relating to the PILOT.

(e) No Prohibited Sale, Lease or Assignment. The Borrower shall not sell, lease or assign its rights in and to the System, a substantial portion of the assets included in the System, or its rights and obligations under any Principal Project Contract, in each case unless such sale, lease or assignment (i) could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) is made by the Borrower in the ordinary course of business and (iii) satisfies the requirements of the Indenture.

(f) Fiscal Year. The Borrower shall not at any time adopt any fiscal year other than the Borrower Fiscal Year, except with thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the WIFIA Lender.

(g) Mergers and Acquisitions. The Borrower shall not, and shall not agree to, reorganize, consolidate with or merge into another Person unless (i) such reorganization, merger or consolidation is with or into another entity established by District law and such reorganization, merger or consolidation is mandated by District law, and in each case, does not adversely affect or impair to any extent or in any manner (A) the Revenues or other elements of the Pledged Collateral or (B) the availability of the Revenues for the payment and security of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement; and (ii) the Borrower provides to the WIFIA Lender, no later than sixty (60) days prior to the date of reorganization, consolidation or merger, prior written notice of such reorganization, consolidation or merger and the agreements and documents authorizing the reorganization, consolidation or merger, satisfactory in form and substance to the WIFIA Lender. In addition, the Borrower shall provide all information concerning such reorganization, consolidation or merger as shall have been reasonably requested by the WIFIA Lender.

(h) No Defeasance. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Indenture Document or document related thereto, the WIFIA Loan shall not be subject to defeasance and no amounts in respect of the WIFIA Loan shall be considered or deemed to have been paid until the WIFIA Lender shall have received irrevocable payment in immediately available funds in

accordance with the requirements for payment set forth in this Agreement. This section does not prohibit a financial or legal defeasance of the WIFIA Loan in accordance with the Indenture (including Section 1201 of the Indenture) if funds are (i) deposited with the Trustee for such defeasance, (ii) the Trustee is irrevocably directed to apply such funds to prepay all amounts outstanding under the WIFIA Loan and (iii) such amounts are applied to prepay all amounts outstanding under the WIFIA loan, together with accrued interest to the date of prepayment, within one (1) year following such defeasance and in any event not later than the Final Maturity Date; provided that the Borrower shall provide the WIFIA Lender written notice of such proposed defeasance not less than ten (10) days prior to such defeasance.

(i) Hedging. Other than Hedge Agreements and Interest Rate Swaps permitted by the Indenture, the Borrower shall not enter into any swap or hedging transaction, including inflation indexed swap transactions, “cap” or “collar” transactions, futures, or any other hedging transaction without the prior written consent of the WIFIA Lender.

Section 16. Reporting Requirements.

(a) Updated Financial Model.<sup>14</sup>

(i) The Borrower shall provide to the WIFIA Lender not later than thirty (30) days after each delivery of the Borrower’s annual financial statements in accordance with Section 16(b) (*Reporting Requirements – Annual Financial Statements*), an updated Base Case Financial Model reflecting the then-current and projected conditions.

(ii) The Updated Financial Model shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the WIFIA Lender that the Borrower has developed and identified adequate revenues to implement a plan for operating, maintaining and repairing the Project over its useful life, and shall include: (A) the Borrower’s capital improvement plan, major maintenance plan, projected rates and charges, projected debt outstanding and annual debt service, projected operation and maintenance costs of the System; (B) evidence of compliance with the Rate Covenant for the most recent Borrower Fiscal Year and the projected Rate Covenant for the current Borrower Fiscal Year and each of the next ten (10) Borrower Fiscal Years; (C) a written narrative identifying any material changes to the underlying assumptions from the previous Updated Financial Model; and (D) a certificate signed by the Borrower’s Authorized Representative, certifying that (1) the Updated Financial Model, including the assumptions and supporting documentation, as of its date, is accurate and reasonable to the best of the Borrower’s knowledge and belief, (2) the annual projected Net Revenues will be sufficient to meet the Loan Amortization Schedule and the annual projected Revenues and Net Revenues, as applicable, will be sufficient to satisfy each requirement of the Rate Covenant for the current Borrower Fiscal Year and each of the next ten (10) Borrower Fiscal Years, and (3) the Borrower is in compliance with its obligations in respect of the Rate Covenant pursuant to Section 14(a) (*Affirmative Covenants – Rate Covenant*).

(iii) The Borrower represents and warrants that the Updated Financial Model reflects the Borrower’s reasonable expectations, using assumptions that the

---

<sup>14</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Borrower to provide current CIP for review by the WIFIA Lender.

Borrower believes to be reasonable, of the System's expected operations, including capital costs, capital spending schedule, rates and revenues or charges (if applicable), Revenues, operating and maintenance expenses, major maintenance costs, financing structure and other scheduling, cost and financing elements required to be included in the Base Case Financial Model. The Updated Financial Model shall independently model the Project (as well as the System) addressing each of the foregoing as it may apply to the Project.

(b) Annual Financial Statements. The Borrower shall deliver to the WIFIA Lender, as soon as available, but no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the end of each Borrower Fiscal Year:

(i) a copy of the audited income statement and balance sheet of the Borrower as of the end of such Borrower Fiscal Year and the related audited statements of operations and of cash flow of the Borrower for such Borrower Fiscal Year, (A) setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, (B) certified without qualification or exception, or qualification as to the scope of the audit, by an independent public accounting firm selected by the Borrower and (C) which shall be complete and correct in all material respects and shall be prepared in reasonable detail and in accordance with GAAP applied consistently throughout the periods reflected therein (except, with respect to the annual financial statements, for changes approved or required by the independent public accountants certifying such statements and disclosed therein); and

(ii) together with each delivery of such annual audited financial statements, a certificate signed by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer of the Borrower or the Borrower's Authorized Representative, stating whether or not, to the Borrower's knowledge, during the annual period covered by such financial statements, there occurred any Default or Event of Default and, if any such Default or Event of Default shall have occurred during such period, the nature of such Default or Event of Default and the actions that the Borrower has taken or intends to take in respect thereof.

(c) Final Design Specifications. With respect to each sub-project of the Project (as listed in **Schedule V** (*Project Description*)), the Borrower shall deliver to the WIFIA Lender, no later than thirty (30) days prior to (i) bid advertisement relating to such sub-project, a copy of the final specifications relating to the development and construction of such sub-project and (ii) any notice to proceed relating to such sub-project, a copy of the relevant portion of the executed construction contract(s) for such sub-project (including the cover page and executed signature pages) demonstrating compliance with all applicable federal requirements.

(d) Construction Reporting. The WIFIA Lender shall have the right in its sole discretion to monitor (or direct its agents to monitor) the development of the Project, including environmental compliance, design, and construction of the Project. The Borrower shall be responsible for administering construction oversight of the Project in accordance with applicable federal, state and local governmental requirements. The Borrower agrees to cooperate in good faith with the WIFIA Lender in the conduct of such monitoring by promptly providing the WIFIA Lender with such reports, documentation or other information as shall be requested by the WIFIA Lender or its agents, including any independent engineer reports, documentation or information.



During the period through Substantial Completion of the Project, the Borrower shall furnish to the WIFIA Lender, on a quarterly basis, a report on the status of the Project, substantially in the form of **Exhibit K** (*Form of Quarterly Report*). The report shall be executed by the Borrower's Authorized Representative and, for any quarter, shall be delivered to the WIFIA Lender within thirty (30) days of the following quarter (or if such day is not a Business Day, on the next following Business Day). If the then-current projection for the Substantial Completion Date is a date later than the Projected Substantial Completion Date, the Borrower shall provide in such report a description in reasonable detail to the reasonable satisfaction of the WIFIA Lender of the reasons for such projected delay, an estimate of the impact of such delay on the capital and operating costs of the System (if any), and that the new date could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Public Benefits Report. The Borrower shall deliver to the WIFIA Lender a report, in the form of **Exhibit L** (*Form of Public Benefits Report*) (the "**Public Benefits Report**"), (i) on or before the Effective Date, (ii) within ninety (90) days following the Substantial Completion Date and (iii) within ninety (90) days following the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Substantial Completion Date. The Borrower agrees that information described under this Section 16(e) may be made publicly available by the WIFIA Lender at its discretion.

(f) Project Modifications.

(i) Total Project Costs. For the period through the Substantial Completion Date, the Borrower shall provide the WIFIA Lender with written notification at least thirty (30) days prior to instituting any increase or decrease to the Total Project Costs applicable to any sub-project set out in Schedule V (*Project Description*) in an amount equal to or greater than ten percent (10%), which notification shall set forth the nature of the proposed increase or decrease and an estimate of the impact of such increase or decrease on the capital costs and operating costs of the System. The Borrower's notice shall demonstrate that the proposed increase or decrease is consistent with the provisions of this Agreement, is necessary or beneficial to the Project, does not materially impair the WIFIA Lender's security or the Borrower's ability to comply with its obligations under the Related Documents (including any financial ratios or covenants included therein), and could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) Replacement. From time to time after the Effective Date but in any event (x) not more than once every one hundred and eighty (180) days and (y) no later than one hundred eighty (180) days prior to the Final Disbursement Date, the Borrower may request to replace any sub-project of the Project set out in **Schedule V** (*Project Description*) with a new sub-project (the "**New Sub-Project**") by delivering to the WIFIA Lender a written request (each, a "**Sub-Project Replacement Request**"), which shall include (1) a detailed explanation for the replacement of the sub-project requested to be replaced, (2) a description of the New Sub-Project, along with the estimated project costs, sources of funding and schedule for such New Sub-Project, (3) such additional information as may be requested by the WIFIA Lender and (4) a certification by the Borrower that (x) such New Sub-Project complies with all applicable federal laws, regulations, and guidance and (y) such contemplated replacement of the applicable sub-project with the New Sub-Project could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; provided,

that no more than three (3) Project Replacement Requests shall be delivered prior to the Final Disbursement Date. Any such sub-project replacement shall be subject to the following conditions:

(A) the purpose of the New Sub-Project shall be consistent with the purpose of efficiently distributing water and collecting, treating and discharging wastewater in a manner that protects the public and reduces nutrient loads and combined sewer overflows to local water bodies;

(B) any Obligations incurred in connection with the New Sub-Project shall be repayable from Net Revenues and secured by a Lien on (1) if Senior Debt, the Pledged Collateral or (2) if Subordinate Debt, the Net Revenues;

(C) the New Sub-Project will not extend the Projected Substantial Completion Date, decrease Total Project Costs, or change the WIFIA Loan amount set forth in Section 3 (*WIFIA Loan Amount*);

(D) the New Sub-Project shall otherwise be in compliance with this Agreement and the Act, including project eligibility under the Act and compliance with NEPA.

Each such Sub-Project Replacement Request shall become effective upon the WIFIA Lender's approval thereof, which approval shall be granted in the WIFIA Lender's sole discretion. The WIFIA Lender may update **Schedule V** (*Project Description*) to reflect the replacement of any sub-project with the applicable New Sub-Project.

(g) Operations and Maintenance. The WIFIA Lender shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to monitor (or direct its agents to monitor) the Project's operations and, as the WIFIA Lender may request from time to time, to receive reporting on the operation and management of the Project, and copies of any contracts relating to the operation and maintenance of the Project. The Borrower agrees to cooperate in good faith with the WIFIA Lender in the conduct of such monitoring by promptly providing the WIFIA Lender with such reports, documentation, or other information requested by the WIFIA Lender. The WIFIA Lender has the right, in its sole discretion, to retain such consultants or advisors, to carry out the provisions of this Section 16(g).

(h) Notices.

(i) The Borrower shall, within fifteen (15) days after the Borrower learns of the occurrence, give the WIFIA Lender notice of any of the following events or receipt of any of the following notices, as applicable, setting forth details of such event:

(A) Substantial Completion: the occurrence of Substantial Completion, such notice to be provided in the form set forth in **Exhibit J** (*Form of Certificate of Substantial Completion*);

(B) Defaults; Events of Default: any Default or Event of Default;

(C) Litigation: (1) the filing of any litigation, suit or action, or the commencement of any proceeding, against the Borrower before any arbitrator, Governmental Authority, alternative dispute resolution body, or other neutral third-party, or the receipt by the Borrower in writing of any threat of litigation, suit, action, or proceeding, or of any written claim against the Borrower that, in each case, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and any material changes in the status of such litigation, suit, action or claim, and (2) any judgments against the Borrower with award amounts in excess of \$50,000,000, either individually or in the aggregate;

(D) Delayed Governmental Approvals: any failure to receive or delay in receiving any Governmental Approval or making any required filing, notice, recordation or other demonstration to or with a Governmental Authority, in each case to the extent such failure or delay will or could reasonably be expected to result in a delay to any major milestone date (including the Projected Substantial Completion Date) set forth in the Construction Schedule, together with a written explanation of the reasons for such failure or delay and the Borrower's plans to remedy or mitigate the effects of such failure or delay;

(E) Environmental Notices: any material notice of violation or material change in finding under any Environmental Law related to the Project or any material changes to the NEPA Determination;

(F) Amendments: except as otherwise agreed by the WIFIA Lender in writing, copies of fully executed amendments of any Related Document within ten (10) days following execution thereof; provided, that such notice can be accomplished through (1) the posting of the relevant documents to the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan on EMMA or (2) an email to the WIFIA Lender that includes a link to the posting of the relevant documents on EMMA;

(G) Related Document Defaults: any material breach or default or event of default on the part of the Borrower or any other party under any Related Document; provided that such notice can be accomplished through (1) the posting of the relevant documents to the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan on EMMA or (2) an email to the WIFIA Lender that includes a link to the posting of the relevant documents on EMMA;

(H) Uncontrollable Force: the occurrence of any Uncontrollable Force that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the Project;

(I) Ratings Changes: any change in the rating assigned to the Senior Debt or the WIFIA Loan, in each case by any Nationally Recognized Rating Agency that has provided a public rating on such indebtedness; provided, that such notice can be accomplished through (1) the posting of the relevant documents to the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan on EMMA or (2) an email to the WIFIA Lender that includes a link to the posting of the relevant documents on EMMA;

(J) 2 C.F.R. § 180.350 Notices: any notification required pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 180.350, whether attributable to a failure by the Borrower to disclose information previously required to have been disclosed or due to the Borrower or any of its principals meeting any of the criteria set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 180.335;

(K) Additional Principal Project Contracts: copies of any executed Additional Principal Project Contracts (together with any related contracts, side letters or other understandings); provided that such notice can be accomplished through (1) the posting of the relevant documents to the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan on EMMA or (2) an email to the WIFIA Lender that includes a link to the posting of the relevant documents on EMMA;

(L) Issuance of Obligations: copies of any final issuing instrument (together with any continuing disclosure documents, ordinances, official statement, certifications or cash flow projections in connection therewith), prepared in connection with the incurrence of any Permitted Debt (including any Additional Obligations); provided that such notice can be accomplished through (1) the posting of the relevant documents to the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan on EMMA or (2) an email to the WIFIA Lender that includes a link to the posting of the relevant documents on EMMA;

(M) Postings on EMMA: the posting of any document on EMMA in accordance with the requirements of any continuing disclosure agreement with respect to any Outstanding Obligations relating to annual financial information and operating data and the reporting of significant events; provided that such notice can be accomplished through (1) the posting of the relevant documents to the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan on EMMA or (2) an email to the WIFIA Lender that includes a link to the posting of the relevant documents on EMMA;

(N) Insurance: copies of any written notice received by the Borrower of intended cancellation of, or reduction of coverage provided by, any policy of insurance required to be maintained herein; and

(O) Other Adverse Events: the occurrence of any other event or condition, including without limitation any notice of breach from a contract counterparty or any holder of any Obligations, that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.<sup>15</sup>

(ii) Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Borrower learns of the occurrence of an event specified in clause (i) above (other than sub-clauses (A) (*Substantial Completion*), (F) (*Amendments*) or (I) (*Ratings Changes*) (in the case of a ratings upgrade)), and upon the request of the WIFIA Lender, the Borrower's Authorized Representative shall provide a statement to the WIFIA Lender setting forth the actions the Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto. The Borrower shall also provide the WIFIA Lender with any further information reasonably requested by the WIFIA Lender from time to time concerning the matters described in clause (i) above.

(i) Requested Information. The Borrower shall, at any time while the WIFIA Loan remains outstanding, promptly deliver to the WIFIA Lender such additional information regarding the business, financial, legal or organizational affairs of the Borrower or regarding the Project or the Revenues as the WIFIA Lender may from time to time reasonably request.

---

<sup>15</sup> **Note to Draft:** The WIFIA Supplemental Indenture will include a requirement that the Trustee deliver to the WIFIA Lender copies of any notice delivered by the Trustee to certain Bondholders pursuant to Section 902 of the Indenture, promptly upon delivery of such notice to such Bondholders.

**ARTICLE VI  
EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

Section 17. Events of Default and Remedies.

(a) An “**Event of Default**” shall exist under this Agreement if any of the following occurs:

(i) Payment Default. The Borrower shall fail to (i) pay when due any part of the principal amount of or interest on the WIFIA Loan (including WIFIA Debt Service required to have been paid pursuant to the provisions of Section 8 (*Payment of Principal and Interest*)), and such failure continues for a period of five (5) days, or (ii) make any required prepayment of the WIFIA Loan following a defeasance permitted under Section 15(h) (*Negative Covenants – No Defeasance*), in each case when and as the payment thereof shall be required under this Agreement or the WIFIA Bond or on the Final Maturity Date (each such failure, a “**Payment Default**”).

(ii) Covenant Default. The Borrower shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Borrower under this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond or any other WIFIA Loan Document (other than in the case of any Payment Default, any Development Default or any failure to comply with the Rate Covenant), and such failure shall not be cured within sixty (60) days after the earlier to occur of (A) receipt by the Borrower from the WIFIA Lender of written notice thereof or (B) the Borrower’s knowledge of such failure; provided, however, that if such failure is capable of cure but cannot reasonably be cured within such sixty (60) day cure period, then no Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred or be continuing under this Section 17(a)(ii), and such sixty (60) day cure period shall be extended by up to sixty (60) additional days, if and so long as (x) within such initial sixty (60) day cure period the Borrower shall commence actions reasonably designed to cure such failure and shall diligently pursue such actions until such failure is cured and (y) such failure is cured within one hundred twenty (120) days of the date specified in either (A) or (B) above, as applicable.

(iii) Misrepresentation Default. Any of the representations, warranties or certifications of the Borrower made in or delivered pursuant to the WIFIA Loan Documents (or in any certificates delivered by the Borrower in connection with the WIFIA Loan Documents) shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect when made or deemed made (or any representation and warranty that is subject to a materiality qualifier shall prove to have been false or misleading in any respect); provided, that no Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred under this Section 17(a)(iii) if and so long as (A) such misrepresentation is not intentional, (B) such misrepresentation is not a misrepresentation in respect of Section 12(h) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – No Debarment*), Section 12(j) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Compliance with Laws*), or Section 12(y) (*Representations and Warranties of Borrower – Patriot Act*), (C) in the reasonable determination of the WIFIA Lender, such misrepresentation has not had, and would not reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect, (D) in the reasonable determination of the WIFIA Lender, the underlying issue giving rise to the misrepresentation is capable of being cured, (E) the underlying issue

giving rise to the misrepresentation is cured by the Borrower within thirty (30) days from the date on which the Borrower first became aware (or reasonably should have become aware) of such misrepresentation, and (F) the Borrower diligently pursues such cure during such thirty (30) day period.

(iv) Acceleration of Senior Debt or Subordinate Debt. Any acceleration shall occur of the maturity of any Senior Debt or Subordinate Debt, or any such Senior Debt or Subordinate Debt shall not be paid in full upon the final maturity thereof.

(v) Cross Default with Indenture Documents. Any default shall occur in respect of the performance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Borrower pursuant to the Indenture Documents, and such default shall be continuing after the giving of any applicable notice and the expiration of any applicable grace period specified in the Indenture Documents (as the case may be) with respect to such default, and the Borrower shall have failed to cure such default or to obtain an effective written waiver thereof in accordance with the terms thereof.

(vi) Material Adverse Judgment. Any final, non-appealable judgment related to the Revenues, the System or the Project shall be entered against the Borrower which has a Material Adverse Effect.

(vii) Occurrence of a Bankruptcy Related Event. A Bankruptcy Related Event shall occur with respect to the Borrower.

(viii) Invalidity of WIFIA Loan Documents. (A) Any WIFIA Loan Document ceases to be in full force and effect (other than as a result of the termination thereof in accordance with its terms) or becomes void, voidable, illegal or unenforceable, or the Borrower contests in any manner the validity or enforceability of any WIFIA Loan Document to which it is a party or denies it has any further liability under any WIFIA Loan Document to which it is a party, or purports to revoke, terminate or rescind any WIFIA Loan Document to which it is a party; or (B) any Indenture Document ceases (other than as expressly permitted thereunder) to be effective or to grant a valid and binding security interest on any material portion of the Pledged Collateral other than as a result of actions or a failure to act by, and within the control of, the Trustee or any Secured Party, and with the priority purported to be created thereby.

(ix) Failure to Satisfy Rate Covenant. The Borrower fails to satisfy the Rate Covenant for two (2) consecutive Borrower Fiscal Years.

(x) Development Default. A Development Default shall occur.

(xi) Default Under Principal Project Contracts. The Borrower shall default in the timely performance of any covenant, agreement or obligation under any Principal Project Contract or any Principal Project Contract shall be terminated prior to its scheduled expiration (unless in any case such default or termination could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect), and the Borrower shall have failed to cure such default or to obtain an effective written waiver or revocation thereof prior to the

expiration of the applicable grace period specified in any such Principal Project Contract, or to obtain an effective revocation of such termination (as the case may be); provided, however, that no Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred or be continuing under this Section 17(a)(xi) if, in the case of any termination of a Principal Project Contract, the Borrower replaces such Principal Project Contract with a replacement agreement (A) entered into with another counterparty that (1) is of similar or greater creditworthiness (including credit support), technical capability and relevant experience as the counterparty being replaced was at the time the applicable Principal Project Contract was originally executed (or otherwise reasonably acceptable to the WIFIA Lender) and (2) is not, at the time of such replacement, suspended or debarred or subject to a proceeding to suspend or debar from bidding, proposing or contracting with any federal or District department or agency; and (B) effective as of no later than the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of termination of the Principal Project Contract being replaced.

(xii) Cessation of System Operations. Following the Substantial Completion Date, operation of the System shall cease for a continuous period of not less than one hundred eighty (180) days unless (A) such cessation of operations shall occur by reason of an Uncontrollable Force that is not due to the fault of the Borrower (and which the Borrower could not reasonably have avoided or mitigated) or (B) the Borrower shall either be self-insured in an amount sufficient to cover, or shall have in force an insurance policy or policies under which the Borrower is entitled to recover amounts sufficient to pay (and may use such amounts to pay), Annual Debt Service for all Senior Debt and Subordinate Debt, WIFIA Debt Service, and costs and expenses of the Borrower during such cessation of operations.

(b) Upon the occurrence of any Bankruptcy Related Event, all obligations of the WIFIA Lender hereunder with respect to the disbursement of any undisbursed amounts of the WIFIA Loan shall automatically be deemed terminated.

(c) Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the WIFIA Lender, by written notice to the Borrower, may exercise any or all of the following remedies:

(i) the WIFIA Lender may suspend or terminate all of its obligations hereunder with respect to the disbursement of any undisbursed amounts of the WIFIA Loan;

(ii) the WIFIA Lender may cease permitting interest on the WIFIA Loan to be capitalized;

(iii) the WIFIA Lender may apply the Default Rate provisions of Section 6 (*Interest Rate*);

(iv) the WIFIA Lender may suspend or debar the Borrower from further participation in any Government program administered by the WIFIA Lender and to notify other departments and agencies of such default;

(v) the WIFIA Lender shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of any sums due and unpaid hereunder or under the WIFIA Bond or the other WIFIA Loan Documents, and may prosecute any such judgment or final decree against the Borrower and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Borrower the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable, and the WIFIA Lender shall have all of the rights and remedies of a creditor, including all rights and remedies of a secured creditor under the Uniform Commercial Code, and may take such other actions at law or in equity as may appear necessary or desirable to collect all amounts payable by Borrower under this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond or the other WIFIA Loan Documents then due and thereafter to become due, or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Borrower under this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond or the other WIFIA Loan Documents; and/or

(vi) pursuant to Section 903 (Acceleration) of the Indenture, upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture), the Trustee may (and if requested by the holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding shall) declare the principal of all Bonds then Outstanding (if not then due and payable) to be due and payable immediately, and upon such declaration the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance shall thereupon forthwith become immediately due and payable, together with the interest accrued thereon and all fees, costs, expenses, indemnities and other amounts payable under this Agreement and the other WIFIA Loan Documents, all without presentment, demand, notice, declaration, protest or other requirements of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived..

(d) No action taken pursuant to this Section 17 shall relieve Borrower from its obligations pursuant to this Agreement, the WIFIA Bond or the other WIFIA Loan Documents, all of which shall survive any such action.

## **ARTICLE VII MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 18. Disclaimer of Warranty. The WIFIA Lender makes no warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or fitness for use of the Project or any portion thereof or any other warranty with respect thereto. In no event shall the WIFIA Lender be liable for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages incidental to or arising out of this Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Agreement.

Section 19. No Personal Recourse. No official, employee or agent of the WIFIA Lender or the Borrower or any Person executing this Agreement or any of the other WIFIA Loan Documents shall be personally liable on this Agreement or such other WIFIA Loan Documents by reason of the issuance, delivery or execution hereof or thereof.



Section 20. No Third Party Rights. The parties hereby agree that this Agreement creates no third party rights against the Borrower, the Government, or the WIFIA Lender, solely by virtue of the WIFIA Loan, and the Borrower agrees to indemnify and hold the WIFIA Lender, the Servicer (if any), the Administrator, and the Government harmless, to the extent permitted by law and in accordance with Section 32 (*Indemnification*), from any lawsuit or claim arising in law or equity solely by reason of the WIFIA Loan, and that no third party creditor of the Borrower shall have any right against the WIFIA Lender with respect to the WIFIA Loan made pursuant to this Agreement.

Section 21. Borrower's Authorized Representative. The Borrower shall at all times have appointed a Borrower's Authorized Representative by designating such Person or Persons from time to time to act on the Borrower's behalf pursuant to a written certificate furnished to the WIFIA Lender and the Servicer, if any, containing the specimen signature or signatures of such Person or Persons and signed by the Borrower.

Section 22. WIFIA Lender's Authorized Representative. The WIFIA Lender hereby appoints the Director of the WIFIA Program, whose notice details are set forth below in Section 31 (*Notices*), to serve as the WIFIA Lender's Authorized Representative under this Agreement until such time as a successor or successors shall have been appointed. Thereafter, the successor in office shall serve as the WIFIA Lender's Authorized Representative. The WIFIA Lender shall provide notice to the Borrower within a reasonable time period following the succession.

Section 23. Servicer. The WIFIA Lender may from time to time designate another entity or entities to perform, or assist the WIFIA Lender in performing, the duties of the Servicer or specified duties of the WIFIA Lender under this Agreement and the WIFIA Bond. The WIFIA Lender shall give the Borrower written notice of the appointment of any successor or additional Servicer and shall enumerate the duties or any change in duties to be performed by any Servicer. Any references in this Agreement to the WIFIA Lender shall be deemed to be a reference to the Servicer with respect to any duties which the WIFIA Lender shall have delegated to such Servicer. The WIFIA Lender may at any time assume the duties of any Servicer under this Agreement and the WIFIA Bond. The Borrower shall cooperate and respond to any reasonable request of the Servicer for information, documentation or other items reasonably necessary for the performance by the Servicer of its duties hereunder.

Section 24. Amendments and Waivers. No amendment, modification, termination, or waiver of any provision of this Agreement shall in any event be effective without the written consent of each of the parties hereto.

Section 25. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the federal laws of the United States of America if and to the extent such federal laws are applicable and the internal laws of the District, if and to the extent such federal laws are not applicable.

Section 26. Severability. In case any provision in or obligation under this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions or obligations, or of such provision or obligation in any other jurisdiction, shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 27. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their permitted successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower's rights or obligations hereunder nor any interest therein may be assigned or delegated by the Borrower without the prior written consent of the WIFIA Lender.

Section 28. Remedies Not Exclusive. No remedy conferred herein or reserved to the WIFIA Lender is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

Section 29. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the WIFIA Lender to exercise any right or remedy provided hereunder upon a default of the Borrower (except a delay or omission pursuant to a written waiver) shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Agreement or by law to the WIFIA Lender may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient by the WIFIA Lender.

Section 30. Counterparts. This Agreement and any amendments, waivers, consents or supplements hereto or in connection herewith may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument; signature pages may be detached from multiple separate counterparts and attached to a single counterpart so that all signature pages are physically attached to the same document. Electronic delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered in connection herewith in accordance with Section 31 (*Notices*) shall be effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Agreement or such other document or instrument, as applicable.

Section 31. Notices. Notices hereunder shall be (a) in writing, (b) effective as provided below and (c) given by (i) nationally recognized courier service, (ii) hand delivery, or (iii) email, in each case to:

If to WIFIA Lender: Environmental Protection Agency  
WJC-W 6201A  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW  
Washington, D.C. 20460  
Attention: WIFIA Director  
Email: WIFIA\_Portfolio@epa.gov

If to Borrower: District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority  
1385 Canal St. SE  
Washington, DC 20003  
Attention: [\_\_\_\_]  
Email: [\_\_\_\_]

If to Trustee: Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.  
 [\_\_\_\_\_]
   
 [\_\_\_\_\_]
   
 Attention: [\_\_\_\_\_]
   
 Email: [\_\_\_\_\_]

Unless otherwise instructed by the WIFIA Lender’s Authorized Representative, all notices to the WIFIA Lender should be made by email to the email address noted above for the WIFIA Lender. Notices required to be provided herein shall be provided to such different addresses or to such further parties as may be designated from time to time by a Borrower’s Authorized Representative, with respect to notices to the Borrower, or by the WIFIA Lender’s Authorized Representative, with respect to notices to the WIFIA Lender or the Servicer. Each such notice, request or communication shall be effective (x) if delivered by hand or by nationally recognized courier service, when delivered at the address specified in this Section 31 (or in accordance with the latest unrevoked written direction from the receiving party) and (y) if given by email, when such email is delivered to the address specified in this Section 31 (or in accordance with the latest unrevoked written direction from the receiving party); provided, that notices received on a day that is not a Business Day or after 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on a Business Day will be deemed to be effective on the next Business Day.

Section 32. Indemnification. The Borrower shall, to the extent permitted by law, indemnify the WIFIA Lender and any official, employee, agent or representative of the WIFIA Lender (each such Person being herein referred to as an “**Indemnatee**”) against, and hold each Indemnatee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, fines, penalties, costs and expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnatee and the costs of environmental remediation), whether known, unknown, contingent or otherwise, incurred by or asserted against any Indemnatee arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (a) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or any of the other Related Documents, (b) the WIFIA Loan or the use of the proceeds thereof, or (c) the violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, decree, judgment or administrative decision relating to the environment, the preservation or reclamation of natural resources, the management, release or threatened release of any hazardous material or to health and safety matters; in each case arising out of or in direct relation to the Project; provided, that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnatee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, fines, penalties, costs or related expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnatee. In case any action or proceeding is brought against an Indemnatee by reason of any claim with respect to which such Indemnatee is entitled to indemnification hereunder, the Borrower shall be entitled, at its expense, to participate in the defense thereof; provided, that such Indemnatee has the right to retain its own counsel, at the Borrower’s expense, and such participation by the Borrower in the defense thereof shall not release the Borrower of any liability that it may have to such Indemnatee. Any Indemnatee against whom any indemnity claim contemplated in this Section 32 is made shall be entitled, after consultation with the Borrower and upon consultation with legal counsel wherein such Indemnatee is advised that such indemnity claim is meritorious, to compromise or settle any such indemnity claim. Any such compromise or settlement shall be binding upon the Borrower for purposes of this Section 32. Nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver of any legal immunity that may be available to any Indemnatee. To the extent permitted by applicable law, neither the Borrower nor

the WIFIA Lender shall assert, and each of the Borrower and the WIFIA Lender hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee or the Borrower, respectively, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any of the other Related Documents, the other transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, the WIFIA Loan or the use of the proceeds thereof, provided, that nothing in this sentence shall limit the Borrower's indemnity obligations to the extent such damages are included in any third party claim in connection with which an Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder. All amounts due to any Indemnitee under this Section 32 shall be payable promptly upon demand therefor. The obligations of the Borrower under this Section 32 shall survive the payment or prepayment in full or transfer of the WIFIA Bond, the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement or the other Related Documents, any amendments, waivers (other than amendments or waivers in writing with respect to this Section 32) or consents in respect hereof or thereof, any Event of Default, and any workout, restructuring or similar arrangement of the obligations of the Borrower hereunder or thereunder.

Section 33. Sale of WIFIA Loan. The WIFIA Lender shall not sell the WIFIA Loan at any time prior to the Substantial Completion Date. After such date, the WIFIA Lender may sell the WIFIA Loan to another entity or reoffer the WIFIA Loan into the capital markets only in accordance with the provisions of this Section 33. Such sale or reoffering shall be on such terms as the WIFIA Lender shall deem advisable. However, in making such sale or reoffering the WIFIA Lender shall not change the terms and conditions of the WIFIA Loan without the prior written consent of the Borrower in accordance with Section 24 (*Amendments and Waivers*). The WIFIA Lender shall provide, at least sixty (60) days prior to any sale or reoffering of the WIFIA Loan, written notice to the Borrower of the WIFIA Lender's intention to consummate such a sale or reoffering; provided, however, that no such notice shall be required during the continuation of any Event of Default. The provision of any notice pursuant to this Section 33 shall not (x) obligate the WIFIA Lender to sell nor (y) provide the Borrower with any rights or remedies in the event the WIFIA Lender, for any reason, does not sell the WIFIA Loan.

Section 34. Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective on the Effective Date.

Section 35. Termination. This Agreement shall terminate upon the irrevocable payment in full in immediately available funds by the Borrower of the Outstanding WIFIA Loan Balance, together with all accrued interest, fees and expenses with respect thereto; provided, however, that the indemnification requirements of Section 32 (*Indemnification*), the access and record keeping requirements of Section 14(q) (*Affirmative Covenants – Access; Records*) and the payment requirements of Section 10 (*Fees and Expenses*) shall survive the termination of this Agreement as provided in such Sections.

Section 36. Integration. This Agreement constitutes the entire contract between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first written above.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER  
AND SEWER AUTHORITY,**  
by its authorized representative

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL  
PROTECTION AGENCY**, acting by and  
through the Administrator of the  
Environmental Protection Agency

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Andrew R. Wheeler  
Title: Administrator

*[Signature Page to District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority  
Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project – WIFIA Loan Agreement]*  
1576559.04B-WASSR01A - MSW

**SCHEDULE I**  
**PROJECT BUDGET <sup>1</sup>**

SOURCES OF FUNDS	AMOUNT (\$ USD)	PERCENTAGE (%)
[ ]		
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>		
USES OF FUNDS	AMOUNT (\$ USD)	PERCENTAGE (%)
[ ]		
<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>		
<b>Total Eligible Project Costs</b>		
<b>Total Project Costs</b>		

---

<sup>1</sup> To be completed by Borrower.

**SCHEDULE II**  
**CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

*[To be provided by Borrower]*<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> **Note to Borrower:** The schedule should clearly specify the projected substantial completion date, which should match up with the WLA's definition of "Projected Substantial Completion Date" and also be reflected accordingly in the Base Case Financial Model.



**SCHEDULE III**  
**EXISTING INDEBTEDNESS<sup>1</sup>**

**A. Bonds**

<b>1.</b>	Series [___] Bonds, issued pursuant to the [___] Series Indenture, dated [___], maturing on [___]	
<b>2.</b>		
<b>3.</b>		
<b>4.</b>		
<b>5.</b>		

**B. Other System Indebtedness**

<b>1.</b>	[____], issued pursuant to [____], dated [___], maturing on [___]	
<b>2.</b>		
<b>3.</b>		
<b>4.</b>		
<b>5.</b>		

**C. Subordinate Debt**

<b>1.</b>	Series [___] Subordinate Bonds, issued pursuant to the [___] Series Indenture, dated [___], maturing on [___]	
<b>2.</b>		
<b>3.</b>		
<b>4.</b>		
<b>5.</b>		

---

<sup>1</sup> To be completed by Borrower. All Outstanding Principal values should be as of the Effective Date.

## SCHEDULE IV

### WIFIA PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS

#### Acceptable Methods for WIFIA Payments to EPA

##### Option 1 PAY.GOV

Use of Pay.gov to make payments to EPA is the preferred electronic payment method. In Pay.gov, users can track their payments to EPA and schedule recurring or automatic payments. Although it is not mandatory to register for a user id to access and use Pay.Gov, registration is recommended to have access to all Pay.gov system functionality.

1. Access the Pay.gov system by going to <https://www.pay.gov> and search for WIFIA or click on the following hyperlink to directly launch the [WIFIA Loan Collection & Fees Form](#).
2. Provide the following information on your payment to ensure proper credit:
  - Remitter's contact phone number
  - Company/Organization Name as it appears on EPA document
  - Complete address, including city, state, zip code
  - Project Name
  - Loan Number: this is EPA WIFIA Loan number, NOT the remitter's number
  - From the "Payment Type" drop down menu select the type from the Fee Notice letter
  - Other Description: please note the reference number from the Fee Notice letter
3. Follow the remaining on-screen instructions to successfully process the payment to EPA.
4. Send an email to [OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov](mailto:OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov) and [wifia\\_portfolio@epa.gov](mailto:wifia_portfolio@epa.gov) informing that a payment has been made.

##### Option 2 FEDWIRE

Wire transfers made through FedWire are an alternative electronic wire transfer initiated between the borrower and its organization's financial institution (bank) and EPA. FedWire is typically used to initiate financial institution (bank) generated "same day" electronic payments.

Borrowers must work within the processing guidelines established by their bank, which may include processing cutoffs, transaction fees, and other bank requirements.

Banks that do not maintain an account at a Federal Reserve Bank (FRB) must use the services of correspondent banks that do have an FRB account. To process a payment using FedWire please:

1. Send FedWire deposits as early as possible and no later than 5 p.m. ET on the desired EPA receipt date
2. Review the FedWire form Instructions provided in Attachment 1 and complete the form. It is very important that all relevant details identified in the instructions are accurate.
3. Send an email to [OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov](mailto:OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov) and [wifia\\_portfolio@epa.gov](mailto:wifia_portfolio@epa.gov) informing that a payment has been made.

##### Option 3 CHECK PAYMENTS (Not allowed for payment of Principal or Interest)

1. Send checks to:

**USPS Mailing Address**

Laura Collier  
USEPA Headquarters  
William Jefferson Clinton Building  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N. W.  
Mail Code: 2733R  
Washington, DC 20460

**Courier Address (e.g., FEDEX, UPS)**


Courier Address  
Laura Collier  
Ronald Reagan Building  
1300 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W.  
Rm # 81164  
Washington, DC 20004

2. Provide the following information on your check payment to ensure proper credit please:
  - Company/remitter's name (borrower name as it appears on EPA document)
  - Complete address, including city, state, zip
  - Remitter's point of contact person and phone number
  - EPA WIFIA Loan # (NOT the remitter's number)
  - Payment Type/Reason for payment from the Fee Notice letter

- Reference number from the Fee Notice letter.
3. Send an email to [OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov](mailto:OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov) and [wifia\\_portfolio@epa.gov](mailto:wifia_portfolio@epa.gov) informing that a payment has been submitted.

*NOTE: When checks are provided as payment, you authorize the EPA to use information from your check to make a one-time electronic fund transfer from your account or to process the payment as a check transaction. When the EPA uses information from your check to make an electronic fund transfer, funds may be withdrawn from your account as soon as the same day we receive your payment, and you will not receive your check back from your financial institution.*

**Attachment 1 – FedWire Payment Form and Instructions**

		<b>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency FUNDS TRANSFER DEPOSIT</b>		
<b>PC</b>	<b>INSTRUCTIONS:</b> Explicit completion and routing instructions are located on the reverse of this form. It is requested that prudent care be taken to ensure that all information is provided in the requested format. Failure to provide the information in the requested format may cause a delay in the notification of the funds transfer to EPA.			
<b>TO</b> 021030004	<b>TYPE</b> 10			
<b>FROM</b>	<b>CL</b>	<b>REF</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b> \$	
<b>SENDER</b>				
<b>RECEIVER</b> TREAS NYC/(68010099)EPA				
<b>THIRD PARTY INFORMATION</b>				

The above FedWire form presented to your bank (*who will initiate and transmit the FedWire payment*) **MUST** contain all details below: \*

TO (ABA)	021030004
TYPE	10
RECEIVER	TREAS NYC/(68010099)EPA
THIRD PARTY INFORMATION	To ensure proper credit please include the following information on your payment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Company/remitter's name (borrower name as it appears on EPA document)</li> <li>• Complete address, including city, state, zip code</li> <li>• Remitter's point of contact person and phone number</li> <li>• EPA WIFIA Loan # (NOT the remitter's number)</li> <li>• Payment Type/Reason for payment from the Fee Notice letter</li> <li>• Reference number from the Fee Notice letter</li> </ul>
Shaded Areas	Those items that are shaded on the Form are to be entered by the bank on the funds transfer message. (Depending on the Federal Reserve District, some items may not be required.)
<b><i>*Important: Failure to initiate the FedWire electronic wire transaction properly with the above fields included, will result in untimely or non-receipt of funds at EPA.</i></b>	

**For questions about payments to EPA please contact EPA's Office of the Controller:**

Phone: 202-564-7593. Voicemails can be left when calling outside business hours

Email: [OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov](mailto:OCFO-OC-ACAD-WIFIA@epa.gov)

**For questions about the WIFIA program:**

Email: [wifia@epa.gov](mailto:wifia@epa.gov)

**SCHEDULE V**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

*[To be provided by Borrower]*

**SCHEDULE 12(n)**

**PRINCIPAL PROJECT CONTRACTS<sup>1</sup>**

**A. Existing Principal Project Contracts**

<b>Contract</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Parties</b>	<b>Description</b>

**B. Additional Principal Project Contracts**

<b>Contract</b>	<b>Expected Effective Date (if known)</b>	<b>Parties</b>	<b>Description</b>

---

<sup>1</sup> To be completed by Borrower.

**EXHIBIT A**  
**FORM OF WIFIA BOND**

*[Draft to be provided by Borrower]*

**EXHIBIT B**

**ANTICIPATED WIFIA LOAN DISBURSEMENT SCHEDULE**

<u>Federal Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	\$

**EXHIBIT C**

**FORM OF NON-DEBARMENT CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned, on behalf of DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY (the “**Borrower**”), hereby certifies that the Borrower has fully complied with its verification obligations under 2 C.F.R. § 180.320 and hereby further confirms, based on such verification, that, to its knowledge, the Borrower and its principals (as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 180.995 and supplemented by 2 C.F.R. § 1532.995):

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three (3) year period preceding the Effective Date been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (federal, state or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three (3) year period preceding the Effective Date had one or more public transactions (federal, state or local) terminated for cause or default.

Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020, by and between the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and the Borrower.

Dated: [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY<sup>1</sup>**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
<sup>1</sup> To be executed by Borrower’s Authorized Representative.



## EXHIBIT D

### REQUISITION PROCEDURES

This **Exhibit D** sets out the procedures which the Borrower agrees to follow in submitting Requisitions for the disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds in respect of the Eligible Project Costs incurred in connection with the Project. Section 1 sets out the manner in which Requisitions are to be submitted and reviewed. Sections 2 through 4 set out the circumstances in which the WIFIA Lender may reject or correct Requisitions submitted by the Borrower or withhold a disbursement. The Borrower expressly agrees to the terms hereof, and further agrees that (i) the rights of the WIFIA Lender contained herein are in addition to (and not in lieu of) any other rights or remedies available to the WIFIA Lender under the WIFIA Loan Agreement, and (ii) nothing contained herein shall be construed to limit the rights of the WIFIA Lender to take actions including administrative enforcement action and actions for breach of contract against the Borrower if it fails to carry out its obligations under the WIFIA Loan Agreement during the term thereof.

Section 1. General Requirements. All requests by the Borrower for the disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds shall be made by electronic mail or overnight delivery service by submission to the WIFIA Lender and the Servicer (if any), in accordance with Section 31 (*Notices*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, of a Requisition, in form and substance satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender and completed and executed by the Borrower's Authorized Representative. The form of Requisition is attached as **Appendix One** (*Form of Requisition*) to this **Exhibit D**.

Supporting documentation should be submitted with the requisition. If the Borrower anticipates that it will draw down all or a portion of the proceeds of the WIFIA Loan to reimburse the Borrower for Eligible Project Costs paid by or on behalf of the Borrower prior to such disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds, whether paid from funds of the Borrower or proceeds of Obligations issued by the Borrower, including for the purpose of paying or redeeming such Obligations, the Borrower shall deliver appropriate documentation, including invoices and records, evidencing such incurred or paid Eligible Project Costs (the "**Eligible Project Costs Documentation**"). The Eligible Project Costs Documentation must provide sufficient detail to enable the WIFIA Lender to verify that such costs are Eligible Project Costs paid by the Borrower, in connection with the reimbursement of such Eligible Project Costs or for the purpose of paying or redeeming, in whole or part, the portion of any such short-term interim financing in respect of which the proceeds were used to pay such documented Eligible Project Costs. The WIFIA Lender shall review the Eligible Project Costs Documentation for compliance with WIFIA disbursement requirements, and any amounts approved by the WIFIA Lender as Eligible Project Costs will be disbursed at such time as the Borrower submits a Requisition in respect of such approved amounts.

The WIFIA Lender agrees to promptly send to the Borrower in accordance with Section 31 (*Notices*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, an acknowledgement of receipt of each Requisition in the form attached as **Appendix Two** (*[Approval/Disapproval] of the WIFIA Lender*) to this **Exhibit D** setting forth the date of receipt by the WIFIA Lender of such Requisition and setting forth the Business Day on which disbursement will be made absent denial by the WIFIA Lender. All disbursement requests must be received by the WIFIA Lender at or before 5:00 P.M. (EST) on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day of a calendar month in order to obtain disbursement by the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of such calendar month or, if either such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding

Business Day. If a Requisition is approved by the WIFIA Lender, the WIFIA Lender will notify the Borrower of such approval and of the amount so approved.

Section 2. Rejection. A Requisition may be rejected in whole or in part by the WIFIA Lender if it is: (a) submitted without signature; (b) submitted under signature of a Person other than a Borrower's Authorized Representative; (c) submitted after prior disbursement of all proceeds of the WIFIA Loan; (d) submitted without adequate Eligible Project Costs Documentation, including (i) copies of invoices and records evidencing the Eligible Project Costs, (ii) a summary of the progress of construction of the Project and a general description of the work done for which the funds being requisitioned are being applied (or a certification that no change has occurred since the date of the latest quarterly report provided pursuant to Section 16(d) (*Reporting Requirements – Construction Reporting*)), and (iii) a copy of the most recent update to the Borrower's risk register, if requested by the WIFIA Lender.

The WIFIA Lender will notify the Borrower of any Requisition so rejected, and the reasons therefor. Any Requisition rejected for the reasons specified above (other than Section 2(c)) must be resubmitted in proper form in order to be considered for approval. If a Requisition exceeds the balance of the WIFIA Loan proceeds remaining to be disbursed, the request will be treated as if submitted in the amount of the balance so remaining, and the WIFIA Lender will so notify the Borrower.

Section 3. Correction. A Requisition containing an apparent mathematical error will be corrected by the WIFIA Lender, after telephonic or email notification to the Borrower, and will thereafter be treated as if submitted in the corrected amount.

Section 4. Withholding. The WIFIA Lender shall be entitled to withhold approval (in whole or in part) of any pending or subsequent requests for the disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds if: (a) a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; or (b) the Borrower (i) knowingly takes any action, or omits to take any action, amounting to fraud or violation of any applicable law, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby; (ii) prevents or materially impairs the ability of the WIFIA Lender to monitor compliance by the Borrower with applicable law pertaining to the Project or with the terms and conditions of the WIFIA Loan Agreement; (iii) fails to observe or comply with any applicable law, or any term or condition of the WIFIA Loan Agreement; (iv) fails to satisfy the conditions set forth in Section 4 (*Disbursement Conditions*) and Section 11(b) (*Conditions Precedent – Conditions Precedent to Disbursements*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement; or (v) fails to deliver Eligible Project Costs Documentation satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender at the times and in the manner specified by the WIFIA Loan Agreement; provided, that in such case of Section 4(b)(v), the WIFIA Lender may, in its sole discretion, partially approve a disbursement request in respect of any amounts for which adequate Eligible Project Costs has been provided and may, in its sole discretion, disburse in respect of such properly documented amounts.

**APPENDIX ONE TO EXHIBIT D**

**FORM OF REQUISITION**

United States Environmental Protection Agency<sup>1</sup>  
 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW  
 WJC-W 6201A  
 Washington, D.C. 20460  
 Attention: WIFIA Director

Re: District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project (WIFIA – N18143DC)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to Section 4 (*Disbursement Conditions*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020 (the “**WIFIA Loan Agreement**”), by and between the DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY (the “**Borrower**”) and the UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, acting by and through the Administrator (the “**WIFIA Lender**”), the Borrower hereby requests disbursement in the amount set forth below in respect of Eligible Project Costs paid or incurred by the Borrower. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meaning set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

In connection with this Requisition the undersigned, as the Borrower’s Authorized Representative, hereby represents and certifies the following:

1.	<b>Project name</b>	District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project
2.	<b>Borrower name</b>	District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority
3.	<b>WIFIA reference number</b>	WIFIA – N18143DC

<sup>1</sup> If there is a Servicer for the WIFIA Loan, provide a copy to the Servicer as well and include its notice details here.

4.	<b>Requisition number</b>	[__]
5.	<b>Requested disbursement amount</b>	\$[__]
6.	<b>Requested disbursement date (the “Disbursement Date”)</b>	[__]
7.	<b>Total amounts previously disbursed under the WIFIA Loan Agreement</b>	\$[__]
8.	<b>Wire instructions</b>	[__]

9. The amounts hereby requisitioned have been paid or incurred and approved for payment by or on behalf of the Borrower for Eligible Project Costs and have not been paid for or reimbursed by any previous disbursement from WIFIA Loan proceeds. No portion of the amounts requisitioned will be applied to pay for Eligible Project Costs that have been previously paid, or are expected to be paid, with proceeds of debt of the Borrower that is not the WIFIA Loan (“**Other Debt**”).
  
10. The aggregate amount of all disbursements of the WIFIA Loan (including the amount requested under this Requisition but excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the WIFIA Loan Agreement) does not exceed (a) the amount of the WIFIA Loan, (b) the amount of Eligible Project Costs paid or incurred by the Borrower, and (c) the cumulative disbursements through the end of the current Federal Fiscal Year as set forth in the Anticipated WIFIA Loan Disbursement Schedule.
  
11. The Borrower has sufficient available funds committed to the Project, which together with funds that remain available and not yet drawn under the WIFIA Loan, will be sufficient to pay the reasonably anticipated remaining Total Project Costs.
  
12. The total federal assistance provided to the Project, including the maximum principal amount of the WIFIA Loan (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms hereof), does not exceed eighty percent (80%) of Total Project Costs.
  
13. The Borrower has all Governmental Approvals necessary as of the date hereof and as of the Disbursement Date (immediately after giving effect to the above-requested disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds), for the development, construction, operation and maintenance of the Project and each such Governmental Approval has been issued and is in full force and effect (and is not subject to any notice of violation, breach or revocation).

14. Each of the insurance policies obtained by the Borrower in satisfaction of Section 14(f) (*Affirmative Covenants – Insurance*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement is in full force and effect, and no notice of termination thereof has been issued by the applicable insurance provider.
15. As of the date hereof and on the Disbursement Date (immediately after giving effect to the above-requested disbursement of WIFIA Loan proceeds), (i) no Default or Event of Default and (ii) no event of default under any other Related Document and no event that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both, would constitute an event of default under any Related Document, in each case, has occurred and is continuing. No Material Adverse Effect, or any event or condition that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, has occurred or arisen since August 29, 2019.
16. The Borrower, and, to its knowledge, each of its contractors and subcontractors at all tiers with respect to the Project, has complied with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements, including without limitation 40 U.S.C. §§3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 (relating to Davis-Bacon Act requirements) (and regulations relating thereto) and 33 U.S.C. §3914 (relating to American iron and steel products). Supporting documentation, such as certified payroll records and certifications for all iron and steel products used for the Project, are being maintained and are available for review upon request by the WIFIA Lender.
17. The representations and warranties of the Borrower set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement and in each other Related Document are true and correct as of the date hereof and as of the Disbursement Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct as of such earlier date).
18. Each Indenture Document and Principal Project Contract that has been delivered by the Borrower to the WIFIA Lender pursuant to Section 11(b) (*Conditions Precedent – Conditions Precedent to Disbursements*) is complete, fully executed and in full force and effect.
19. The current estimated percentage of physical completion of the Project is [\_\_\_]%. The Borrower is in compliance with Section 16(d) (*Reporting Requirements – Construction Report*) and no change has occurred since the date of the most recently delivered quarterly construction progress report that could reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.
20. All documentation evidencing the Eligible Project Costs to be reimbursed to the Borrower by the above-requested disbursement has been delivered by the Borrower to the WIFIA Lender at the times and in the manner specified by the WIFIA Loan Agreement, including the details set forth [in the attachment hereto, which is in form satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender][below:

WIFIA USE ONLY

Vendor or Contractor Name <sup>2</sup>	Invoice Number <sup>3</sup>	Invoice Date	Payment Date	Invoice Amount	WIFIA Requested Amount <sup>4</sup>	Activity Type <sup>5</sup>	Description of Activity <sup>6</sup>	Approved Amount	Notes

The undersigned acknowledges that if the Borrower makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification to the Government in connection with the Project, the Government reserves the right to impose on the Borrower the penalties of 18 U.S.C. § 1001, to the extent the Government deems appropriate.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY<sup>7</sup>**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name:  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>2</sup> If seeking reimbursement for internal costs, enter "Internally financed activities."

<sup>3</sup> Vendor's number indicated on the invoice sent to the Borrower.

<sup>4</sup> If the amount requested for reimbursement by the WIFIA Lender is less than the total amount of the invoice, include an explanation for the difference.

<sup>5</sup> Specify whether activity is: (a) **Development phase activity**, which includes planning, preliminary engineering, design, environmental review, revenue forecasting and other pre-construction activities; (b) **Construction**, which includes construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and replacement activities; (c) **Acquisition of real property**, which includes acquiring an interest in real property, environmental mitigation, construction contingencies and acquisition of equipment; (d) **Carrying costs**, including capitalized interest, as necessary to meet market requirements, reasonably required reserve funds, capital issuance expenses and other carrying costs during construction; (e) **WIFIA fees**, including for application and credit processing; or (f) **Other**, with an explanation in the "Description of Activity" column.

<sup>6</sup> Provide a brief description of the activities included in the invoice for which WIFIA funds are being requested and any other notes that will aid in the review of the disbursement request.

<sup>7</sup> To be executed by Borrower's Authorized Representative.

**APPENDIX TWO TO EXHIBIT D**

**[APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL] OF THE WIFIA LENDER  
(To be delivered to the Borrower)**

Requisition Number [\_\_\_\_\_] is [approved in the amount of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] [approved in part in the amount of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] [not approved, for the reasons set forth in Annex A attached hereto,] by the WIFIA Lender (as defined herein) pursuant to Section 4 (*Disbursement Conditions*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020, by and between the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (the “**Borrower**”) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator (the “**WIFIA Lender**”).

Any determination, action or failure to act by the WIFIA Lender with respect to the Requisition set forth above, including any withholding of a disbursement, shall be at the WIFIA Lender’s sole discretion, and in no event shall the WIFIA Lender be responsible for or liable to the Borrower for any and/or all consequence(s) which are the result thereof.

**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL  
PROTECTION AGENCY**, acting by and  
through the Administrator

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
WIFIA Lender’s Authorized Representative  
Name:  
Title:  
Dated:

**EXHIBIT E**

**FORM OF NON-LOBBYING CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned, on behalf of the DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY (the “**Borrower**”), hereby certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(a) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Borrower, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the making of the WIFIA Loan.

(b) If any funds other than proceeds of the WIFIA Loan have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the WIFIA Loan, the Borrower shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.

(c) The Borrower shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the WIFIA Lender entered into the WIFIA Loan Agreement. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite to the effectiveness of the WIFIA Loan Agreement imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement (the “**WIFIA Loan Agreement**”), dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020, by and between the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and the Borrower.

Dated: [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY<sup>1</sup>**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
<sup>1</sup> To be executed by Borrower’s Authorized Representative.



**EXHIBIT F**  
**WIFIA DEBT SERVICE**

**[To be provided.]<sup>1</sup>**

---

<sup>1</sup> **Note to Draft:** Exhibit F to be finalized on the closing date.

## EXHIBIT G-1

### OPINIONS REQUIRED FROM COUNSEL TO BORROWER<sup>1</sup>

An opinion of the counsel of the Borrower, dated as of the Effective Date, to the effect that:

(a) the Borrower is duly formed, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization;

(b) the Borrower has all requisite power and authority to conduct its business and to execute and deliver, and to perform its obligations under the Related Documents to which it is a party;

(c) the execution and delivery by the Borrower of, and the performance of its respective obligations under, the Related Documents to which it is a party, have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational or regulatory action;

(d) the Borrower has duly executed and delivered each Related Document to which it is a party and each such Related Document constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of such party; enforceable against such party in accordance with their respective terms;

(e) no authorization, consent, or other approval of, or registration, declaration or other filing with any governmental authority of the United States of America or of the District is required on the part of the Borrower for the execution and delivery by such party of, and the performance of such party under, any Related Document to which it is a party other than authorizations, consents, approvals, registrations, declarations and filings that have already been timely obtained or made by the Borrower;

(f) the execution and delivery by the Borrower of, and compliance with the provisions of, the Related Documents to which it is a party in each case do not (i) violate the Organizational Documents of the Borrower, (ii) violate the law of the United States of America or of the District or (iii) conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any material agreement or other instrument known to such counsel to which the Borrower is a party, or to the best of such counsel's knowledge, after reasonable review, any court order, consent decree, statute, rule, regulation or any other law to which the Borrower is subject;

(g) the Borrower is not an investment company required to register under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended; and

(h) to such counsel's knowledge after due inquiry, there are no actions, suits, proceedings or investigations against the Borrower by or before any court, arbitrator or any other Governmental Authority in connection with the Related Documents or the Project that are pending.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please provide a full draft of the counsel of the Borrower's opinion for review by the WIFIA Lender.

<sup>2</sup> Other opinions to be added as appropriate for the specific project or transaction.

## EXHIBIT G-2

### OPINIONS REQUIRED FROM BOND COUNSEL<sup>1</sup>

An opinion of Bond Counsel to the Borrower, dated as of the Effective Date, to the effect that:

(a) The Borrower has been duly created and validly exists as an independent authority of the District under and pursuant to the laws of the District (including the [*insert Borrower enabling legislation*] as amended to the date hereof) (the “**Borrower Act**”), with good right and power to issue the WIFIA Bond.

(b) The Borrower has the right and power under the laws of the District, including the Borrower Act, to enter into each of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture, the WIFIA Bond and [*other agreements/Related Documents to be identified*], and each has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Borrower, is in full force and effect, and constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Borrower enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its respective terms and conditions. The Indenture has been duly adopted, is in full force and effect and has not been repealed.

(c) the WIFIA Bond (i) is secured by the Pledged Collateral, (ii) is a Bond and Senior Debt entitled to the benefits of a Bond and Senior Debt under the Indenture, (iii) is enforceable under the laws of the District without any further action by the Borrower or any other Person, and (iv) is not subordinate or junior to any other Liens in respect of the Pledged Collateral, ranks *pari passu* in right of payment and right of security with all Senior Debt and senior in right of payment and right of security to all Subordinate Debt;

(d) the Indenture creates the valid and binding assignment and pledge of the Pledged Collateral to secure the payment of the principal of, interest on, and other amounts payable in respect of, the WIFIA Bond, irrespective of whether any party has notice of the pledge and without the need for any physical delivery, recordation, filing or further act;

(e) all actions by the Borrower that are required for the application of Revenues as required under the Indenture and under the WIFIA Loan Agreement have been duly and lawfully made;

(f) the Borrower has complied with the requirements of District law to lawfully pledge the Pledged Collateral and use the Revenues as required by the terms of the Indenture and the WIFIA Loan Agreement; and

(g) [the Borrower is not eligible to be a debtor in either a voluntary or involuntary case under the United States Bankruptcy Code].<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please provide a full draft of the bond counsel opinion for review by the WIFIA Lender. The WIFIA Lender’s agreement on any draft bond counsel opinion will be subject to agreement on the Borrower’s counsel opinion, and vice versa.

<sup>2</sup> Subject to modification based on State bankruptcy law and the legal status of the Borrower as an entity under applicable bankruptcy law.

**EXHIBIT H**

**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRUSTEE**

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY**

**WIFIA Bond,  
Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project  
(WIFIA – N18143DC)**

The undersigned, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (the “*Trustee*”), by its duly appointed, qualified and acting [\_\_\_\_\_], certifies with respect to the above referenced bond (the “*WIFIA Bond*”) dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020, as follows (capitalized terms used in this Certificate which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Indenture (as defined below)):

1. That the Trustee is a national association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America and [is duly licensed and] in good standing under the laws of [\_\_\_\_\_].

2. All approvals, consents and orders of any governmental authority or agency having jurisdiction in the matter which would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by the Trustee of its duties and obligations under the documents pertaining to the issuance of the WIFIA Bond have been obtained by the Trustee and are in full force and effect.

3. That the documents pertaining to the issuance of the WIFIA Bond to which the Trustee is a party were executed by the Trustee and the WIFIA Bond was authenticated on behalf of the Trustee by one or more of the persons whose names and offices appear on Annex One attached hereto and made part hereof, that each person was at the time of the execution of such documents and the authentication of the WIFIA Bond and now is duly appointed, qualified and acting incumbent of his or her respective office, that each such person was authorized to execute such documents and to authenticate the WIFIA Bond, and that the signature appearing after the name of each such person is a true and correct specimen of that person’s genuine signature.

4. That the undersigned is authorized to act as Trustee and accept the trusts conveyed to it under the Indenture (“*Trusts*”), has accepted the Trusts so conveyed and in so accepting the Trusts and so acting is in violation of no provision of its articles of association or bylaws, any law, regulation or court or administrative order or any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it may be bound.

5. That attached to this Certificate as Annex [One][Two]<sup>1</sup> is a full, true and correct copy of excerpts from [resolutions of the board of directors][the bylaws] of the Trustee and other applicable documents that evidence the Trustee’s trust powers and the authority of the officers referred to above to act on behalf of the Trustee; and that these excerpts and other applicable documents were in effect on the date or dates such officers acted and remain in full force and effect

---

<sup>1</sup> If the Trustee’s authorizing document is the same document that sets out the incumbency signatures, refer to and attach one annex. If separate documents, refer here to and attach as a second annex.

today, and such excerpts and documents have not been amended since the date of the last amendment thereto shown on any such copy, as applicable.

6. That receipt is acknowledged of all instruments, certifications and other documents or confirmations required to be received by the Trustee pursuant to Section 305 of that certain Master Indenture of Trust (as amended from time to time, the “*Indenture*”), dated as of April 1, 1998, between the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (the “*Borrower*”) and the Trustee (as successor to Norwest Bank Minnesota, N.A.).

7. That receipt is also acknowledged of that certain WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020 (the “*WIFIA Loan Agreement*”), between the Borrower and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator (the “*WIFIA Bondholder*”).

8. That the Trustee also accepts its appointment and agrees to perform the duties and responsibilities of Trustee for and in respect of the WIFIA Bond as set forth in the Indenture and the WIFIA Loan Agreement, including from time to time redeeming all or a portion of the WIFIA Bond as provided in Section [\_\_\_\_] of the Indenture. In accepting such duties and responsibilities, the Trustee shall be entitled to all of the privileges, immunities, rights and protections set forth in Article XI of the Indenture.

9. That all funds and accounts for the payment of the WIFIA Bond pursuant to the Indenture (including, but not limited to, the [WIFIA Debt Service Account]) have been established as provided in the Indenture.

Dated: [\_\_\_\_\_], 2020

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**ANNEX ONE TO EXHIBIT H**

*[See attached]*

**EXHIBIT I****FORM OF CLOSING CERTIFICATE**

Reference is made to that certain WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020 (the “WIFIA Loan Agreement”), by and among the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (the “Borrower”) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator (the “WIFIA Lender”). Capitalized terms used in this certificate and not defined shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

In connection with Section 11(a) (*Conditions Precedent – Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, the undersigned, [\_\_\_\_], as Borrower’s Authorized Representative, does hereby certify on behalf of the Borrower and not in his/her personal capacity, as of the date hereof:

- (a) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii), attached hereto as Annex A is an incumbency certificate that lists all persons, together with their positions and specimen signatures, who are duly authorized by the Borrower to execute the Related Documents to which the Borrower is or will be a party, and who have been appointed as a Borrower’s Authorized Representative in accordance with Section 21 (*Borrower’s Authorized Representative*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement;
- (b) pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii), the Borrower has delivered to the WIFIA Lender copies of each Indenture Document, together with any amendments, waivers or modifications thereto, that has been entered into on or prior to the Effective Date, and each such document is complete, fully executed, and in full force and effect, and all conditions contained in such documents that are necessary to the closing of the WIFIA transactions contemplated hereby have been fulfilled;
- (c) pursuant to Section 11(a)(iii), the Borrower has delivered to the WIFIA Lender copies of each Existing Principal Project Contract, together with any amendments, waivers or modifications thereto, and each such document is complete, fully executed, and in full force and effect;
- (d) pursuant to Section 11(a)(iv), the Borrower has delivered to the WIFIA Lender (i) a copy of the Borrower’s Organizational Documents, as in effect on the Effective Date (and certified by the Secretary of State of the District, to the extent applicable), which Organizational Documents are in full force and effect and (ii) other than the WIFIA Supplemental Indenture, all additional instruments and documents necessary for the Borrower to execute and deliver, or to perform its obligations under, the WIFIA Loan Documents to which it is a party and to consummate and implement the transactions contemplated by the WIFIA Loan Documents;
- (e) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(1), the aggregate of all funds committed to the development and construction of the Project as set forth in the Base Case Financial Model and in the Project Budget are reasonably anticipated to be sufficient to carry

out the Project, pay all Total Project Costs anticipated for the Project and achieve Substantial Completion by the Projected Substantial Completion Date;

- (f) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(2), the Borrower has obtained all Governmental Approvals necessary (i) as of the Effective Date in connection with the Project and (ii) to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under the WIFIA Loan Documents, and each such Governmental Approval is final, non-appealable and in full force and effect (and is not subject to any notice of violation, breach or revocation);
- (g) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(3), (i) the maximum principal amount of the WIFIA Loan (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms of the WIFIA Loan Agreement), together with the amount of any other credit assistance provided under the Act to the Borrower, does not exceed forty-nine percent (49%) of reasonably anticipated Eligible Project Costs and (ii) the total federal assistance provided to the Project, including the maximum principal amount of the WIFIA Loan (excluding any interest that is capitalized in accordance with the terms of the WIFIA Loan Agreement), does not exceed eighty percent (80%) of Total Project Costs;
- (h) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(4), the Borrower is in compliance with NEPA and any applicable federal, state or local environmental review and approval requirements with respect to the Project, and, if requested by the WIFIA Lender, has provided evidence satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender of such compliance;
- (i) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(5), the Borrower has developed, and identified adequate revenues to implement, a plan for operating, maintaining and repairing the Project during its useful life;
- (j) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(6), (i) the Borrower's Federal Employer Identification Number is [\_\_\_], (ii) the Borrower's Data Universal Numbering System number is [\_\_\_], and (iii) the Borrower has registered with, and obtained confirmation of active registration status from, the federal System for Award Management (www.SAM.gov), which confirmation is attached hereto as Annex B;
- (k) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(7), the CUSIP number for the WIFIA Loan is [\_\_\_];
- (l) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(8), the representations and warranties of the Borrower set forth in the WIFIA Loan Agreement and in each other Related Document to which the Borrower is a party are true and correct on and as of the date hereof, except to the extent that such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties were true and correct as of such earlier date;
- (m) pursuant to Section 11(a)(viii)(9), no Material Adverse Effect, or any event or condition that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, has occurred or arisen since August 29, 2019;



- (n) pursuant to Section 11(a)(x), none of the rating letters delivered to the WIFIA Lender pursuant to such Section 11(a)(x) has been reduced, withdrawn or suspended as of the Effective Date;
- (o) pursuant to Section 11(a)(xi), the Borrower has delivered to the WIFIA Lender the Base Case Financial Model, which (i) demonstrates that projected Revenues are sufficient to meet the Loan Amortization Schedule, (ii) demonstrates compliance with the Rate Covenant for the current Borrower Fiscal Year and each of the next ten (10) Borrower Fiscal Years, (iii) reflects principal amortization and interest payment schedules acceptable to the WIFIA Lender, (iv) demonstrates that the Borrower has developed, and identified adequate revenues to implement, a plan for operating, maintaining and repairing the Project over its useful life and (v) otherwise meets the requirements of such Section 11(a)(xi); [and]
- (p) pursuant to Section 11(a)(xii), attached hereto as Annex C [are certificates of insurance][is a certificate of the Borrower's risk management department pertaining to the Borrower's self-insurance program], and such insurance certificate is true and correct and demonstrates compliance with the requirements of Section 14(f) (*Affirmative Covenants – Insurance*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement[; and][.]
- (q) [*any other attachments and provisions to be determined*].

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this certificate as of the date first mentioned above.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND  
SEWER AUTHORITY<sup>1</sup>**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

---

<sup>1</sup> To be executed by Borrower's Authorized Representative.

**ANNEX A TO EXHIBIT I**

**INCUMBENCY CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned certifies that he/she is the [Secretary] of the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority, an independent authority of the District of Columbia, (the “Borrower”), and as such he/she is authorized to execute this certificate and further certifies that the following persons have been elected or appointed, are qualified, and are now acting as officers or authorized persons of the Borrower in the capacity or capacities indicated below, and that the signatures set forth opposite their respective names are their true and genuine signatures. He/She further certifies that any of the officers listed below is authorized to sign agreements and give written instructions with regard to any matters pertaining to the WIFIA Loan Documents as the Borrower’s Authorized Representative (each as defined in that certain WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Borrower and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator):

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Signature</u>
[_____]	[_____]	_____
[_____]	[_____]	_____
[_____]	[_____]	_____
[_____]	[_____]	_____
[_____]	[_____]	_____

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this certificate as of this [\_\_\_\_] day of [\_\_\_\_], 2020.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY,**  
by its authorized representative

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**EXHIBIT J**

**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

*[Letterhead of Borrower]*

*[Date]*

WIFIA Program Office  
 [Insert Proper Address]  
 Attention: Administrator

**Project:** District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project (WIFIA – N18143DC)

Dear Director:

This Certificate is provided pursuant to Section 16(h)(i)(A) (*Affirmative Covenants – Notices – Substantial Completion*) of that certain WIFIA Loan Agreement (the “WIFIA Loan Agreement”), dated as of [\_\_\_], 2020, by and between the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (the “**Borrower**”) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through its Administrator (the “**WIFIA Lender**”).

Unless otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms in this Certificate have the meanings assigned to those terms in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

I, the undersigned, in my capacity as the Borrower’s Authorized Representative and not in my individual capacity, do hereby certify to the WIFIA Lender that:

- (a) as of *[insert date Substantial Completion requirements were satisfied for the final sub-project of the Project to reach Substantial Completion]*, each sub-project of the Project (as listed in **Schedule V** (*Project Description*)) to the WIFIA Loan Agreement has satisfied each of the requirements for “Substantial Completion” set forth in the construction agreements for such sub-project, which are set forth below:

<b>Sub-project</b>	<b>Construction Agreements</b>
	<i>[Insert reference to any concession agreement, design-build or similar agreement for such sub-project]</i>

- (b) “Substantial Completion” has been declared under each of the above-referenced agreements and copies of the notices of “Substantial Completion” under such agreements are attached to this certification; and
- (c) Substantial Completion, as defined in the WIFIA Loan Agreement, has been achieved.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND  
SEWER AUTHORITY,**

by its authorized representative

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**EXHIBIT K**

**FORM OF QUARTERLY REPORT**

United States Environmental Protection Agency  
 WIFIA Director  
 WJC-W 6201A  
 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW  
 Washington, DC 20460  
 WIFIA\_Portfolio@epa.gov

Re: District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project (WIFIA – N18143DC)

This Quarterly Report for the period of [\_\_\_] is provided pursuant to Section 16(d) (*Reporting Requirements – Construction Reporting*) of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_], 2020 (the “**WIFIA Loan Agreement**”), by and between the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (“**the Borrower**”), and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (the “**WIFIA Lender**”). Unless otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms in this Quarterly Report have the meanings assigned to those terms in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

**(i) Amount Expended**

Principal Project Contract (PPC)	Original Contract Amount	Change Orders to Date	Total Estimated Costs	Estimated Costs to Complete	Costs Earned or Paid Through Previous Reporting period	Current Reporting Period Costs Earned or Paid	Total Costs Earned or Paid to date	% Costs Earned or Paid to Date
<b>TOTAL</b>								

**(ii) Construction Progress, Governmental Approvals, Updated Schedule**

**Assessment of overall construction progress:**

**Notice of receipt of relevant Governmental Approvals since the Effective Date and since the prior Quarterly Report:**

**Assessment of construction progress compared to Construction Schedule provided in the prior Quarterly Report:**

Principal Project Contract (PPC)	NTP Effective Date	Original Time for Completion (days)	Original Contract Completion (date)	Time Added to Date (days)	Current Contract Completion (date)	Days Elapsed	% Contract Duration

**(iii) Substantial Completion Date**

**Current projection for the Substantial Completion Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

If the current projection for the substantial completion date is later than previously reported in the prior Quarterly Report, provide a description in reasonable detail for such projected delay:

**(iv) Material Problems (if any)**

Detailed description of all material problems (including actual and anticipated cost and/or schedule overruns, if any), encountered or anticipated in connection with the construction of the Project during the preceding quarter, together with an assessment of how such problems may impact the Construction Schedule and the meeting of critical dates thereunder and a detailed description of the proposed solutions to any such problems:

**(v) Proposed or pending change orders that exceed the threshold set out in Section 16(f)(i) (*Project Modifications – Modifications to Total Project Costs*) or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect**

**(vi) Other matters related to the Project**

(vii) With respect to any Eligible Project Costs that have been incurred during this reporting period, the documentation evidencing such Eligible Project Costs are attached, with details set forth below, or have otherwise been submitted to the WIFIA Lender in a form satisfactory to the WIFIA Lender:

								WIFIA USE ONLY
Vendor or Contractor Name <sup>1</sup>	Invoice Number <sup>2</sup>	Invoice Date	Payment Date	Invoice Amount	Potential WIFIA Requested Amount <sup>3</sup>	Activity Type <sup>4</sup>	Description of Activity <sup>5</sup>	Notes

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WATER AND SEWER AUTHORITY<sup>6</sup>**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> If seeking reimbursement for internal costs, enter “Internally financed activities.”

<sup>2</sup> Vendor’s number indicated on the invoice sent to the Borrower.

<sup>3</sup> If the amount that is expected to be requested for reimbursement by the WIFIA Lender is less than the total amount of the invoice, include an explanation for the difference. Note that this is for informational purposes only and does not constitute a formal request for disbursement.

<sup>4</sup> Specify whether activity is: (a) **Development phase activity**, which includes planning, preliminary engineering, design, environmental review, revenue forecasting and other pre-construction activities; (b) **Construction**, which includes construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and replacement activities; (c) **Acquisition of real property**, which includes acquiring an interest in real property, environmental mitigation, construction contingencies and acquisition of equipment; (d) **Carrying costs**, including capitalized interest, as necessary to meet market requirements, reasonably required reserve funds, capital issuance expenses and other carrying costs during construction; (e) **WIFIA fees**, including for application and credit processing; or (f) **Other**, with an explanation in the “Description of Activity” column.

<sup>5</sup> Provide a brief description of the activities included in the invoice for which WIFIA funds are being requested and any other notes that will aid in the review of the disbursement request.

<sup>6</sup> To be executed by Borrower’s Authorized Representative.

**EXHIBIT L****FORM OF PUBLIC BENEFITS REPORT**

Pursuant to [Section 11(a)(xiii)] [and] [Section 16(e)] of the WIFIA Loan Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_], 2020 (the “**WIFIA Loan Agreement**”), by and between the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority (“**the Borrower**”), and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, acting by and through the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Borrower is providing this Public Benefits Report in connection with the Comprehensive Infrastructure Repair, Rehabilitation and Replacement Program Project (WIFIA – N18143DC). Unless otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms in this Public Benefits Report have the meanings assigned to those terms in the WIFIA Loan Agreement.

- (i) **The estimated interest savings the Borrower is realizing through the use of the WIFIA Loan compared to comparable market rate financing:**

The estimated interest savings from use of the WIFIA Loan compared to a comparable market rate financing is \$[\_\_\_] million on a gross savings basis and \$[\_\_\_] million on a present value basis.

- (ii) **With respect to the report delivered [on or prior to the Effective Date][within ninety (90) days following the Substantial Completion Date][within ninety (90) days following the fifth anniversary of the Substantial Completion Date], the number of jobs projected to be created by the Project during the period between the Effective Date and the Substantial Completion Date:**

The Borrower projects [\_\_\_] jobs to be created by the Project during the period between [[(1)] the Effective Date and the Substantial Completion Date]<sup>1</sup> [and] [[(2)] the Substantial Completion Date and the fifth anniversary of the Substantial Completion Date]<sup>2</sup>.

- (iii) **Whether the Project will assist the Borrower in complying with applicable regulatory requirements, and if so, a narrative description describing such enhancements:**

[\_\_\_].

- (iv) **The amount by which the Project will [assist the Borrower (measured by percent annually) in reducing levels of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and total suspended solids (TSS)][increase the volume of potable water produced (measured in MGD annually)][increase the volume of water recycled,**

<sup>1</sup> Include for both the reports delivered (i) on or prior to the Effective Date and (ii) 90 days following the Substantial Completion Date.

<sup>2</sup> Include for both the reports delivered (i) on or prior to the Effective Date and (ii) 90 days following the fifth anniversary of the Substantial Completion Date.



**recharged or redirected (measured in MGD annually)][increase Class [A][B]  
biosolids (measured in tons annually)]<sup>3</sup>:**

[ ].

---

<sup>3</sup> Include one of the bracketed items as applicable.

## EXHIBIT M

### INDENTURE PROVISIONS

The provisions set forth below reflect the language of the Indenture as of the Effective Date. All capitalized terms used in this exhibit and not defined herein or in the WIFIA Loan Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture.

#### **Section 303. Conditions for Issuing Bonds.<sup>1</sup>**

Before the issuance and authentication of any Series of Bonds by the Trustee, the Authority shall file with the Trustee the following:

(a) In the case of the initial Series of Bonds:

(1) An original executed counterpart of this Indenture;

(2) A certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority' authorizing the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

(3) An Opinion or Opinions of Counsel, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications, substantially to the effect that this Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered to the Trustee and is a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Authority.

(b) An original executed counterpart of a Supplemental Indenture which (1) shall include: (A) provisions authorizing the issuance, fixing the principal amount and setting forth the details of such Bonds, including their date, the interest rate or rates and the manner in which the Bonds are to bear and pay interest, the principal and interest payment dates of the Bonds, the purposes for which such Bonds are being issued, the manner of numbering of such Bonds, the Series designation, the denominations, the maturity dates and principal maturities, the principal amounts required to be redeemed pursuant to any mandatory redemption provisions or the manner for determining such principal amounts, any provisions for optional or extraordinary redemption before maturity, any provisions regarding the Series Debt Service Reserve Account, and whether the interest on such Bonds shall be excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes or subject to Federal income taxation; and (B) provisions for the application of the proceeds of such Bonds; and (2) may include: (A) provisions for credit facilities and for other funds and accounts to be established with respect to such Bonds; (B) provisions necessary or expedient for the issuance of Bonds bearing interest at a variable rate or other manner of bearing interest, including remarketing provisions, liquidity facility provisions and provisions for establishing the variable rate and converting to a fixed rate; (C) provisions for entering into Interest Rate Swaps, guarantees or other arrangements to limit interest rate risks; and (D) such other provisions as the Authority may deem appropriate.

(c) A certified copy of applicable resolution(s) of the Board of Directors of the Authority authorizing the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Indenture, the issuance, sale,

---

<sup>1</sup> Section 802 of the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) supplements Section 303 of the Indenture.

award, execution and delivery of such Bonds and, in the case of a Series of Bonds issued to refund Indebtedness, calling for redemption or payment of the Indebtedness to be refunded, fixing any redemption date and authorizing any required notice of redemption in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(d) A certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority and dated the date of such issuance, to the effect that:

(1) Either (A) upon and immediately following such issuance, no Event of Default has occurred which has not been cured or waived, and no event or condition exists which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default or (B) if any such event or condition is happening or existing, specifying such event or condition, stating that the Authority will act with due diligence to correct such event or condition after the issuance of such Bonds, and describing in reasonable detail the actions to be taken by the Authority toward such correction; and

(2) All required approvals, limitations, conditions and provisions precedent to the issuance of such Series of Bonds have been obtained, observed, met and satisfied.

(e) All policies or certificates of insurance (and any amendments to such policies) or evidence of appropriate substitute arrangements required by this Indenture in connection with the issuance of such Bonds and a certificate of the Chief Financial Officer or Authorized Representative of the Authority that all policies (and amendments) or appropriate substitute arrangements required to be in effect at that time are in full force and effect and are in such forms as necessary to comply with and satisfy all requirements of this Indenture.

(f) An Opinion or Opinions of Counsel, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications, substantially to the effect that the Supplemental Indenture, for such Series of Bonds has been duly authorized, executed and delivered, is binding on the Authority and complies in all respects with the requirements of this Indenture.

(g) An opinion of Bond Counsel, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications, substantially to the effect that the issuance of such Bonds has been duly authorized, that such Bonds are valid and binding limited obligations of the Authority, and with respect to Bonds to be issued on a tax-exempt basis that the interest on such Bonds is excludable from gross income for purposes of Federal income taxation.

(h) If such Bonds are issued to pay Costs, except in the case of the initial Series of Bonds issued under this Indenture, the following:

(1) Evidence that upon issuance of such Bonds, each Series Debt Service Reserve Account within the Debt Service Reserve Fund will contain the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement; and

(2) Either (A) a certificate of the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer or Authorized Representative of the Authority, stating that based on the Authority's financial records for any 12 consecutive months of the last 18 months (the "Test Period") prior to the issuance of such Bonds the Authority would have been able to meet the Rate Covenant in Section

M-2

601(a), taking into account (i) the maximum Annual Debt Service on the proposed additional Series of Bonds in the current or any future Fiscal Year, and (ii) the rates, fees and other charges which are in effect and any future changes therein as have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority at the time of the delivery of the proposed additional Series of Bonds, or (B) a written statement of a Qualified Independent Consultant, that projects Operating Expenses, Revenues and Net Revenues for five full Fiscal Years following the date of issuance of such proposed additional Series of Bonds and that demonstrates that, on the basis of such projection, the Authority can comply with the Rate Covenant, taking into account those rates, fees and other charges which are in effect at the time of the delivery of the proposed additional Series of Bonds and any future changes therein as have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority at the time of the delivery of the proposed additional Series of Bonds.

(i) If any Bonds are issued to refund any Indebtedness, the following:

(1) Evidence that the Authority has made provision as required by this Indenture for the payment or redemption of all Indebtedness to be refunded;

(2) Either (A) a written determination by the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer, or Authorized Representative of the Authority, or other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that after the issuance of such Bonds and the provision for payment or redemption of all Indebtedness to be refunded, the Annual Debt Service requirements for each Fiscal Year in which there will be Outstanding Indebtedness not to be refunded will not increase more than 5% over what the Annual Debt Service requirements for such Fiscal Year would have been on all Senior Debt immediately prior to the issuance of such Bonds, including the Indebtedness to be refunded (if such Indebtedness was Senior Debt), and that the final maturity of Indebtedness being refunded has not been extended, or (B) a certificate of the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer or Authorized Representative of the Authority, stating that based on the Authority's financial records for any 12 consecutive months of the last 18 months prior to the issuance of such Bonds the Authority would have been able to meet the Rate Covenant in Section 601(a), taking into account (i) the maximum Annual Debt Service on the proposed additional Series of Bonds in the current or any future Fiscal Year, but not the actual debt service on the Indebtedness to be refunded, and (ii) the rates, fees and other charges which are in effect and any future changes therein as have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority at the time of the delivery of the proposed additional Series of Bonds, or (C) a written statement of a Qualified Independent Consultant, that projects Operating Expenses, Revenues and Net Revenues for five full Fiscal Years following the date of issuance of such proposed additional Series of Bonds, which such projection does not include the actual debt service for any Indebtedness to be refunded, and that demonstrates that, on the basis of such projection, the Authority can comply with the Rate Covenant, taking into account those rates, fees and other charges which are in effect at the time of the delivery of the proposed additional Series of Bonds and any future changes therein as have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority at the time of the delivery of the proposed additional Series of Bonds.

(j) A request and authorization of the Authority, signed by the General Manager or Authorized Representative of the Authority, to the Trustee to authenticate and deliver such Bonds to the purchaser upon payment to the Trustee for the account of the Authority of a specified sum plus accrued interest to the date of delivery.

M-3

Except for the requirements of subsection (d) of this Section (which may be waived by the purchasers of such Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed by such purchasers), none of the requirements in this Section may be waived without the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds.

#### **Section 304. Other System Indebtedness.<sup>2</sup>**

(a) The Authority may incur or refinance Other System indebtedness provided that: (1) the documents relating to the Other System Indebtedness acknowledge that such debt constitutes Other System Indebtedness under this Indenture and is subject to the applicable terms and conditions hereof, specify the amounts and due dates of Annual Debt Service with respect to the Other System Indebtedness, (2) the requirements of Sections 303(h) or 303(i), as appropriate, have been met as if the Other System Indebtedness was an additional Series of Bonds, (3) the Trustee receives written notice of the issuance of the Other System Indebtedness and the material terms and conditions thereof, and the Trustee shall register the holder as owner thereof as such on its books and records, and (4) the Trustee receives an Opinion of Counsel that the documents creating the Other System Indebtedness have been duly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of the Authority and constitute valid, binding and enforceable obligations. In connection with the incurrence of any Other System Indebtedness, the Trustee shall enter into an intercreditor arrangement with the holder of such Other System Indebtedness, the terms of which shall be determined at the time of incurrence of such Other System Indebtedness.

(b) The Authority shall fulfill its obligations under all contracts or agreements creating Other System Indebtedness as they may exist from time to time.

#### **Section 305. Subordinate Debt.<sup>3</sup>**

Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, the Authority may at any time issue Subordinate Debt and pledge Net Revenues thereto so long as rates, fees and charges are in effect or scheduled to go into effect to meet the Rate Covenant immediately after the issuance of such Subordinate Debt. Subordinate Debt may not be accelerated if any Senior Debt is outstanding.

#### **Section 601. Rate Covenant<sup>4</sup>**

(a) The Authority shall fix, charge and collect such rates, fees and other charges for the use of and the services furnished by the System and shall, from time to time and as often as shall appear necessary, revise such rates, fees and other charges so as to meet the following two independent requirements:

---

<sup>2</sup> Section 802 of the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) supplements Section 304 of the Indenture.

<sup>3</sup> Section 802 of the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) supplements Section 305 of the Indenture.

<sup>4</sup> Section 801 of the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) supplements Section 601 of the Indenture.

(1) Revenues, shall be sufficient in each Fiscal Year to pay (A) the actual Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year, (B) the amount required to pay Annual Debt Service on Senior Debt in such Fiscal Year, (C) any amount necessary to be deposited in any Series Debt Service Reserve Account to restore the amount on deposit therein to the amount of the Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement, (D) the amount required to pay Annual Debt Service on Subordinate Debt in such Fiscal Year (including reserves in connection therewith and the restoration thereof), (E) any amount necessary to be deposited in the Operating Reserve Fund and the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund to maintain the required balances therein, and (F) any amount necessary to make any payments in lieu of taxes in such Fiscal Year.

(2) Net Revenues shall be sufficient in each Fiscal Year to be at least equal to the sum of (A) 120% of the Annual Debt Service with respect to Senior Debt for such Fiscal Year, and (B) 100% of Annual Debt Service with respect to Subordinate Debt for such Fiscal Year.

(b) If at the end of any Fiscal Year the Authority is not in compliance with the Rate Covenant, or if the Authority fails for three consecutive months to make the deposits required by Section 604 to the Interest Account and the Principal Account (or the Sinking Fund Account, as applicable) or there is a deficiency in a Series Debt Service Reserve Account for longer than three consecutive months, the Authority shall immediately request a Qualified Independent Consultant to submit a written report and recommendations with respect to increases in the Authority's rates, fees and other charges and improvements in the operations of and the services rendered by the System and the Authority's accounting and billing procedures necessary to bring the Authority into compliance with the Rate Covenant. The report and recommendations shall be filed with the Trustee and the Authority within 120 days from the date of discovery of noncompliance with the Rate Covenant. The Authority shall promptly revise its rates, fees and charges, and alter its operations and services to conform with the report and recommendations of the Qualified Independent Consultant to the extent permitted by law.

(c) If the Authority promptly revises its rates, fees, charges, operations, services and procedures in conformity with the report and recommendations of the Qualified Independent Consultant and otherwise follows such recommendations to the extent permitted by law so that the Authority is expected to be, when its actions become fully effective, in compliance with the Rate Covenant, then any failure to meet the Rate Covenant will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture so long as no other Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

#### **Section 604. Disposition of Revenues<sup>5</sup>**

All Revenues shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund to be held by the Authority; provided, however, that upon an Event of Default, the Authority will transfer all amounts in all Authority held funds to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall hold such moneys in trust for the beneficiaries hereunder. From and after the occurrence of such Event of Default, the Authority shall deliver all Revenues to the Trustee as and when received.

---

<sup>5</sup> Section 801 of the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) supplements Section 604 of the Indenture.

Prior to any such Event of Default, throughout the month but no later than the last Business Day of each month, the Authority shall transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Operating Fund an amount sufficient to pay Operating Expenses during such month. Thereafter, Net Revenues shall be disbursed on the last Business Day of each month in the following order (except that no distinction or preference shall exist in the use in an amount sufficient to make the following deposits of Net Revenues for payment into the Interest Account, the Principal Account or the Sinking Fund Account of the Bond Fund, such accounts being on a parity with each other as to payment from Net Revenues):

(a) To the Bond Fund:

(1) to the subaccounts established for each Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness in the Interest Account, the amounts, if any, set forth in the applicable Supplemental Indentures with respect to each Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness; provided, however, that if such Other System Indebtedness is evidenced by documents other than a Supplemental Indenture, to the related interest accounts set forth therein, as applicable; and such deposits shall be adjusted to give credit for any other available money then in such interest account or subaccount or otherwise available and designated to be used for such purpose. Moneys in the Interest Account shall be used to pay interest required to be paid on any interest payment date related to such Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness, as applicable.

(2) to the subaccounts established for each Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness in the Principal Account and Sinking Fund Account, the amounts, if any, set forth in the applicable Supplemental Indentures with respect to each Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness; provided, however, that if such Other System Indebtedness is evidenced by documents other than a Supplemental Indenture, to the related principal and sinking fund accounts set forth therein, as applicable; and such deposits shall be adjusted to give credit for any other available money then in the principal or sinking fund account or subaccount or otherwise available and designated to be used for such purpose. Moneys in the Principal Account shall be used to pay principal required to be paid on any principal payment date related to such Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness, as applicable. Moneys in the Sinking Fund Account shall be used to pay the amount required for mandatory sinking fund redemption on the applicable redemption date related to such Series of Bonds or Other System Indebtedness, as applicable.

(b) To the applicable Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund with respect to each Series of Bonds the amounts, if any, necessary to restore the amount on deposit therein to the related Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement; and to the extent applicable, amounts necessary to restore the amount on deposit in the debt service reserve fund related to Other System Indebtedness to the amounts required to be on deposit therein, and such amounts shall be transferred to such fund.

(c) To the Operating Reserve Fund the amounts, if any, necessary to restore the amounts on deposit therein to the Operating Reserve Requirement. Such amounts shall be funded within 24 months of withdrawal by depositing in such fund 1/24 of the Operating Reserve Requirement on the last Business Day of each month after such withdrawal, if necessary. Moneys in the Operating Reserve Fund shall be used to pay, to the extent necessary, Operating Expenses of the Authority. In addition, to the extent that moneys on deposit in the Bond Fund are

M-6

insufficient to make the required interest and principal payments, moneys in the Operating Reserve Fund shall be used prior to any withdrawal from the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to satisfy any such deficiencies.

(d) To the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund an amount equal to the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Requirement. Such amounts shall be funded within 24 months of the Closing Date to the extent not already deposited by depositing 1\24 of the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Requirement on the last Business Day of each month in such fund. In addition, to the extent that there has been a withdrawal from such fund, the Trustee shall deposit Net Revenues to the fund, in the amounts necessary to make the amounts on the deposit therein equal to the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Requirement. Such withdrawn amounts shall be funded within 24 months by depositing in such fund 1/24 of the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Requirement on the last Business Day of each month after such withdrawal. Moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund may be used to pay for any capital expenditures related to the System. In addition, to the extent that moneys on deposit in the Bond Fund and the Operating Reserve Fund are insufficient to make the required interest and principal payments, moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund shall be used prior to any withdrawal from the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to satisfy any such deficiencies.

(e) To the Subordinate Bond Fund, the amount equal to the deposits to such funds and Accounts required by the related Supplemental Indenture or other documents evidencing such debt. To the extent that the Subordinate Debt is issued pursuant to Subordinate Debt documents, applicable amounts shall be transferred to the respective Subordinate Debt trustee.

(f) To the applicable Account in the Subordinate debt service reserve fund with respect to each Subordinate Debt issue the amounts, if any, necessary to restore the amount on deposit therein to the related Subordinate debt service reserve requirement. To the extent that the Subordinate Debt is issued pursuant to Subordinate Debt Documents, applicable amounts shall be transferred to the respective Subordinate Debt trustee.

(g) To the System Fund, any moneys remaining in the Revenue Fund after all deposits and transfers required by subsections (a) through (f) of this Section have been made. Moneys in the System Fund may be used for any authorized purpose. On the following dates, moneys on deposit in the System Fund shall be used to make the following payments:

(1) On each May 15, commencing May 15, 1998, and quarterly thereafter, to the District to make the payment in lieu of taxes required by the District MOU relating to the PILOT;

(2) On September 1, 1998, an amount retained by the Authority in the System Fund necessary to satisfy the Cash Reserve Requirement; and

(3) On each September 1, commencing September 1, 1999:

(a) An amount to the District to make those certain principal and interest prepayments related to the District General Obligation Bonds pursuant to the District MOU relating to the Payment of General Obligation Debt; and

M-7



(b) An amount retained by the Authority in the System Fund necessary to satisfy the Cash Reserve Requirement; and

(4) At any time to the Rate Stabilization Fund, the amount that the General Manager may determine, in his discretion to transfer to the Rate Stabilization Fund.

With respect to the prepayments to the District set forth in Section 604(g)(3)(a) above, if the Authority does not have Net Revenues sufficient to make such payment on September 1 of such fiscal year, the Authority must make such payment no later than November 1 of such fiscal year. The failure to make such payment prior to November 1 of such fiscal year shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

The Authority shall provide the Trustee with a monthly certificate which certifies that the transfers required by subsections (c), (d) and (g) have been made and the respective balances of such funds. If the Authority fails to make the transfers required by subsections (a) through (g) of this Section, the Trustee shall give notice of such failure to the Authority within 10 days of such failure. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, at any time that the Authority is required to make transfers pursuant to subsections (a) through (g) of this Section, and there are insufficient Net Revenues to make all required transfers pursuant to such subsections, the Authority shall make the transfers in the order set forth above first from Net Revenues, then from any other legally available monies.

In the event the balance on deposit in the Principal Account, Sinking Fund Account or the Interest Account is insufficient for the purposes thereof, the Authority shall transfer to the Trustee for deposit in such Accounts such amounts as may be necessary therefor first from the Operating Reserve Fund, second from the Renewal and Replacement Fund, and then from the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve account pursuant to Section 606.

The Trustee shall provide for a mandatory sinking fund redemption of any Term Bonds in accordance with the schedules set forth in the Supplemental Indenture for such Bonds; provided, however, that on or before the 70th day next preceding any such sinking fund payment date, the Authority may:

(1) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation Term Bonds of the maturity required to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date in any aggregate principal amount desired; or

(2) instruct the Trustee to apply a credit against the Authority's next sinking fund redemption obligation for any such Term Bonds that previously have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the sinking fund) and canceled but not theretofore applied as a credit against any sinking fund redemption obligation.

Upon the occurrence of any of the events described in the subsections (1) or (2) of this Section, the Trustee shall credit against the Authority's sinking fund redemption obligation on the next sinking fund payment date the amount of such Term Bonds so delivered or previously redeemed. Any principal amount of such Term Bonds in excess of the principal amount required to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date shall be similarly credited in such order as may be determined by the Authority against future payments to the Sinking Fund Account and shall similarly reduce the principal amount of the Term Bonds of the applicable Series to be

M-8

redeemed on the next sinking fund payment date. Within seven days of receipt of such Term Bonds or instructions to apply as a credit, any amounts remaining in the Sinking Fund Account in excess of the amount required to fulfill the remaining required sinking fund redemption obligation on the next sinking fund payment date shall be used in such manner as determined at the direction of the Authority.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Interest Account on any interest payment date shall exceed the amount required to pay interest on the Senior Debt on the next interest payment date, the Authority shall, if the amount on deposit in any Series Debt Service Reserve Account is less than the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement, instruct the Trustee to transfer such excess to any Series Debt Service Reserve Account to the extent of such deficiency, and otherwise retain any remaining excess in the Interest Account or instruct the Trustee to transfer any remaining excess to the related Principal Account to be credited against subsequent required deposits thereto, as determined by the Authority.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Principal Account or Sinking Fund Account on any principal or mandatory redemption payment date shall exceed the amount required on such date to pay Bonds at maturity or to redeem Term Bonds pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, the Authority shall, if the amount on deposit in any Series Debt Service Reserve Account is less than the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement, instruct the Trustee to transfer such excess to the Series Debt Service Reserve Account to the extent of such deficiency, and otherwise retain such excess in the Principal Account or instruct the Trustee to transfer such excess to the Interest Account to be credited against subsequent required deposits thereto, as determined by the Authority.

### **Twelfth Supplemental Indenture Provisions impacting Sections 303-305, 601 and 604 of the Indenture**

The Twelfth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated October 27, 2010 (the “**Twelfth Supplemental Indenture**”), between the Borrower and the Trustee supplemented and amended the Indenture with respect to Sections 303-305, 601 and 604 of the Indenture. The below provisions reflect the language of the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture.

#### **Section 801. Deposit and Crediting of Direct Payments.**

Pursuant to clauses (a), (b), (c) and (g) of Section 1001 of the Master Indenture, from and after the date of this Twelfth Supplemental Indenture, the Indenture shall provide as follows regarding Direct Payment BABs and Direct Payments:

(a) Upon receipt of any Direct Payment, the Authority or the Trustee shall cause it to be deposited (i) in the appropriate subaccounts in the Interest Account in the Bond Fund if such Direct Payment relates to Bonds or Other System Indebtedness, and (ii) in the appropriate subaccount in the Subordinate Interest Account in the Subordinate Bond Fund if such Direct Payment relates to Subordinate Debt, and shall cause it to be applied solely to the purposes to which the Indenture permits funds in such subaccount, account and fund to be applied.

(b) For purposes of determining the Authority’s compliance with the Rate Covenant (but not for the purposes of Section 303 of the Master Indenture), the amount of any Direct

M-9

Payment received by the Authority or the Trustee in any Fiscal Year shall be credited against (i) Annual Debt Service on Senior Debt in such Fiscal Year if such Direct Payment related to Senior Debt or (ii) Annual Debt Service on Subordinate Debt in such Fiscal Year if such Direct Payment related to Subordinate Debt

**Section 802. Treatment of Direct Payments for Purposes of Additional Bonds Test.**

Subject to the requirement of Section 1002 of the Master Indenture for obtaining the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds to certain amendments to the Master Indenture, the following new Section 306 shall be added to the Indenture:<sup>6</sup>

**Section 306. Direct Payments**

For the purposes of computing Annual Debt Service on any Direct Payment BABs, or other Indebtedness as to which Direct Payments are expected to be made (whether such Direct Payment BABs or other Indebtedness were previously issued or are proposed to be issued by the Authority) in connection with any proposed issuance of Bonds under Section 303, Other System Indebtedness under Section 304, or Subordinate Debt under Section 305, the amount of any Direct Payment expected to be received by the Authority or the Trustee in the then current or any future Fiscal Year shall be credited against the Annual Debt Service on such Direct Payment BABs or other Indebtedness.

“**Direct Payment**” means a credit payment allowed pursuant to Section 54AA(g) of the Code with respect to Direct Payment BABs that is payable to the Authority by the U.S. Treasury, as provided in Section 6431 of the Code, or any other payment by the U.S. Treasury to the Authority to subsidize or reimburse the Authority for all or a portion of the interest cost that the Authority may incur on Indebtedness that qualifies for such payment under any successor or substantially similar program to Direct Payment BABs.

“**Direct Payment BABs**” means Indebtedness that constitutes “Build America Bonds” within the meaning of Section 54AA(d) of the Code and that are qualified bonds within the meaning of Section 54AA(g), the interest on which is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes and with respect to which the Authority shall have made an irrevocable election to receive one or more Direct Payments.

---

<sup>6</sup> **Note to Borrower:** Please confirm that the required Bondholder consent was received with respect to the addition of Section 306 to the Indenture pursuant to the Twelfth Supplemental Indenture, and that such amendment is effective.